

---

# GEOMETRY

## Through Algebra

---

G. V. V. Sharma



Copyright ©2022 by G. V. V. Sharma.

<https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/3.0/>

and

<https://www.gnu.org/licenses/fdl-1.3.en.html>

# Contents

Introduction	iii
<b>1 Triangle</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1 Vectors . . . . .	1
1.2 Median . . . . .	11
1.3 Altitude . . . . .	30
1.4 Perpendicular Bisector . . . . .	42
1.5 Angle Bisector . . . . .	61
<b>2 Linear Equations</b>	<b>97</b>
2.1 9 . . . . .	97
2.1.1 9.3.3 . . . . .	97
2.1.2 9.4.1 . . . . .	97
2.1.3 9.4.2 . . . . .	98
2.1.4 9.4.3 . . . . .	99
2.2 10 . . . . .	102
2.2.1 Examples:-1-19 (10.3) . . . . .	102
2.2.2 10.3.1 . . . . .	106
2.2.3 10.3.2 . . . . .	106

2.2.4	10.3.3	110
2.2.5	10.3.4	112
2.2.6	10.3.5	113
2.2.7	10.3.6	116
2.2.8	10.3.7	119
<b>3</b>	<b>Quadratic Equations</b>	<b>123</b>
3.1	10	123
3.1.1	Examples:-1-18 (10.4)	123
3.1.2	10.4.1	126
3.1.3	10.4.2	127
3.1.4	10.4.3	128
3.1.5	10.4.4	130
<b>4</b>	<b>Coordinate Geometry</b>	<b>133</b>
4.1	10	133
4.1.1	Examples:-1-15 (10.7)	133
4.1.2	10.7.1	135
4.1.3	10.7.2	137
4.1.4	10.7.3	139
4.1.5	10.7.4	139
<b>5</b>	<b>Straight Lines</b>	<b>145</b>
5.1	11	145

5.1.1	Examples:-1-25 (11.10)	145
5.1.2	11.10.1	149
5.1.3	11.10.2	150
5.1.4	11.10.3	153
5.1.5	11.10.4	155
6	Circles	159
6.1	11	159
6.1.1	11.11.1	159
7	3D Geometry	161
7.1	11	161
7.1.1	Examples:-1-13 (11.12)	161
7.1.2	11.12.1	163
7.1.3	11.12.2	164
7.1.4	11.12.3	165
7.1.5	11.12.4	165
8	Matrices	167
8.1	12	167
8.1.1	Examples:-1-28 (12.3)	167
8.1.2	12.3.1	173
8.1.3	12.3.2	175
8.1.4	12.3.3	180

8.1.5	12.3.5	183
8.2	Determinants	186
8.2.1	Examples:-1-34 (12.4)	186
9	Vector Algebra	193
10	Trigonometry	195
10.1	Ratios	195
10.2	The Baudhayana Theorem	196
10.3	Area of a Triangle	199
10.4	Angle Bisectors	203
10.5	Circumradius	207
10.6	Tangent	209
10.7	Identities	210
11	Analytic Geometry	215
11.1	Vectors	215
11.2	Collinear Points	217
11.3	Matrices: Cosine Formula	223
11.4	Area of a Triangle: Cross Product	226
11.5	Parallelogram	227
11.6	Altitudes of a Triangle:Line Equation	227
11.7	Circumcircle: Circle Equation	230
11.8	Tangent	235

<b>12 Triangle</b>	<b>241</b>
<b>13 Quadrilateral</b>	<b>255</b>
<b>14 Circle</b>	<b>267</b>
<b>15 Miscellaneous</b>	<b>275</b>





# Introduction

This book shows how to solve problems in geometry using trigonometry and coordinate geometry.



# Chapter 1

## Triangle

Consider a triangle with vertices

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} -4 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{C} = \begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ -5 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.1)$$

### 1.1. Vectors

1.1.1. The direction vector of  $AB$  is defined as

$$\mathbf{B} - \mathbf{A} \quad (1.1.1.1)$$

Find the direction vectors of  $AB$ ,  $BC$  and  $CA$ .

**Solution:**

(a) The Direction vector of  $AB$  is

$$\mathbf{B} - \mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} -4 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -4 - 1 \\ 6 - (-1) \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -5 \\ 7 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.1.1.2)$$

(b) The Direction vector of  $BC$  is

$$\mathbf{C} - \mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ -5 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} -4 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -3 - (-4) \\ -5 - 6 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -11 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.1.1.3)$$

(c) The Direction vector of  $CA$  is

$$\mathbf{A} - \mathbf{C} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ -5 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 - (-3) \\ -1 - (-5) \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.1.1.4)$$

1.1.2. The length of side  $BC$  is

$$\|\mathbf{B} - \mathbf{A}\| \triangleq \sqrt{(\mathbf{B} - \mathbf{A})^\top (\mathbf{B} - \mathbf{A})} \quad (1.1.2.1)$$

where

$$\mathbf{A}^\top \triangleq \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.1.2.2)$$

Find the lengths of  $AB$ ,  $BC$  and  $CA$ .

(a) Since,

$$\mathbf{A} - \mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} 5 \\ -7 \end{pmatrix}, \quad (1.1.2.3)$$

$$\|\mathbf{A} - \mathbf{B}\| = \sqrt{\begin{pmatrix} 5 & -7 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 5 \\ -7 \end{pmatrix}} = \sqrt{(5)^2 + (7)^2} \quad (1.1.2.4)$$

$$= \sqrt{74} \quad (1.1.2.5)$$

(b) Similarly,

$$\mathbf{B} - \mathbf{C} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 11 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.1.2.6)$$

$$\Rightarrow \|\mathbf{B} - \mathbf{C}\| = \sqrt{\begin{pmatrix} -1 & 11 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 11 \end{pmatrix}} = \sqrt{(1)^2 + (11)^2} \quad (1.1.2.7)$$

$$= \sqrt{122} \quad (1.1.2.8)$$

and

(c)

$$\mathbf{A} - \mathbf{C} = \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.1.2.9)$$

$$\Rightarrow \|\mathbf{A} - \mathbf{C}\| = \sqrt{\begin{pmatrix} 4 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix}} = \sqrt{(4)^2 + (4)^2} \quad (1.1.2.10)$$

$$= \sqrt{32} \quad (1.1.2.11)$$

1.1.3. Points  $\mathbf{A}, \mathbf{B}, \mathbf{C}$  are defined to be collinear if

$$\text{rank} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ \mathbf{A} & \mathbf{B} & \mathbf{C} \end{pmatrix} = 2 \quad (1.1.3.1)$$

Are the given points in (1.1) collinear?

**Solution:** From (1.1),

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ \mathbf{A} & \mathbf{B} & \mathbf{C} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -4 & -3 \\ -1 & 6 & -5 \end{pmatrix} \xleftrightarrow{R_3 \leftarrow R_3 + R_2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -4 & -3 \\ 0 & 2 & -8 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.1.3.2)$$

$$\xleftrightarrow{R_2 \leftarrow R_1 - R_2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 5 & 4 \\ 0 & 2 & -8 \end{pmatrix} \xleftrightarrow{R_3 \leftarrow R_3 - \frac{2}{5} R_2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 5 & 4 \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{-48}{5} \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.1.3.3)$$

There are no zero rows. So,

$$\text{rank} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ \mathbf{A} & \mathbf{B} & \mathbf{C} \end{pmatrix} = 3 \quad (1.1.3.4)$$

Hence, the points  $\mathbf{A}, \mathbf{B}, \mathbf{C}$  are not collinear. This is visible in Fig. 1.1.



Figure 1.1:  $\triangle ABC$

1.1.4. The parametric form of the equation of  $AB$  is

$$\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{A} + k\mathbf{m} \quad (1.1.4.1)$$

where

$$\mathbf{m} = \mathbf{B} - \mathbf{A} \quad (1.1.4.2)$$

is the direction vector of  $AB$ . Find the parameteric equations of  $AB$ ,  $BC$  and  $CA$ .

**Solution:** From (1.1.4.1) and (1.1.1.2), the parametric equation for  $AB$  is given by

$$AB : \mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} + k \begin{pmatrix} -5 \\ 7 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.1.4.3)$$

Similarly, from (1.1.1.3) and (1.1.1.4),

$$BC : \mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} -4 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix} + k \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -11 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.1.4.4)$$

$$CA : \mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ -5 \end{pmatrix} + k \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.1.4.5)$$

1.1.5. The normal form of the equation of  $AB$  is

$$\mathbf{n}^\top (\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{A}) = 0 \quad (1.1.5.1)$$



where

$$\mathbf{n}^\top \mathbf{m} = \mathbf{n}^\top (\mathbf{B} - \mathbf{A}) = 0 \quad (1.1.5.2)$$

$$\text{or, } \mathbf{n} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{m} \quad (1.1.5.3)$$

Find the normal form of the equations of  $AB$ ,  $BC$  and  $CA$ .

**Solution:**

(a) From (1.1.1.3), the direction vector of side  $\mathbf{BC}$  is

$$\mathbf{m} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -11 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.1.5.4)$$

$$\Rightarrow \mathbf{n} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -11 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -11 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.1.5.5)$$

from (1.1.5.3). Hence, from (1.1.5.1), the normal equation of side  $BC$  is

$$\mathbf{n}^\top (\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{B}) = 0 \quad (1.1.5.6)$$

$$\Rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} -11 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} -11 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} -4 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.1.5.7)$$

$$\Rightarrow BC : \begin{pmatrix} 11 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = -38 \quad (1.1.5.8)$$

(b) Similarly, for  $AB$ , from (1.1.1.2),

$$\mathbf{m} = \begin{pmatrix} -5 \\ 7 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.1.5.9)$$

$$\Rightarrow \mathbf{n} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} -5 \\ 7 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 7 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.1.5.10)$$

and

$$\mathbf{n}^\top (\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{A}) = 0 \quad (1.1.5.11)$$

$$\Rightarrow AB: \quad \mathbf{n}^\top \mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} 7 & 5 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.1.5.12)$$

$$\Rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 7 & 5 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 2 \quad (1.1.5.13)$$

(c) For  $CA$ , from (1.1.1.4),

$$\mathbf{m} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.1.5.14)$$

$$\Rightarrow \mathbf{n} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.1.5.15)$$

$$(1.1.5.16)$$

$$\Rightarrow \mathbf{n}^\top (\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{C}) = 0 \quad (1.1.5.17)$$

$$\Rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ -5 \end{pmatrix} = 2 \quad (1.1.5.18)$$

1.1.6. The area of  $\triangle ABC$  is defined as

$$\frac{1}{2} \|(\mathbf{A} - \mathbf{B}) \times (\mathbf{A} - \mathbf{C})\| \quad (1.1.6.1)$$

where

$$\mathbf{A} \times \mathbf{B} \triangleq \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -4 \\ -1 & 6 \end{vmatrix} \quad (1.1.6.2)$$

Find the area of  $\triangle ABC$ .

**Solution:** From (1.1.1.2) and (1.1.1.4),

$$\mathbf{A} - \mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} 5 \\ -7 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{A} - \mathbf{C} = \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.1.6.3)$$

$$\Rightarrow (\mathbf{A} - \mathbf{B}) \times (\mathbf{A} - \mathbf{C}) = \begin{vmatrix} 5 & 4 \\ -7 & 4 \end{vmatrix} \quad (1.1.6.4)$$

$$= 5 \times 4 - 4 \times (-7) \quad (1.1.6.5)$$

$$= 48 \quad (1.1.6.6)$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{2} \|(\mathbf{A} - \mathbf{B}) \times (\mathbf{A} - \mathbf{C})\| = \frac{48}{2} = 24 \quad (1.1.6.7)$$

which is the desired area.

1.1.7. Find the angles  $A, B, C$  if

$$\cos A \triangleq \frac{(\mathbf{B} - \mathbf{A})^\top \mathbf{C} - \mathbf{A}}{\|\mathbf{B} - \mathbf{A}\| \|\mathbf{C} - \mathbf{A}\|} \quad (1.1.7.1)$$

(a) From (1.1.1.2), (1.1.1.4), (1.1.2.5) and (1.1.2.11)

$$(\mathbf{B} - \mathbf{A})^\top (\mathbf{C} - \mathbf{A}) = \begin{pmatrix} -5 & 7 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} -4 \\ -4 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.1.7.2)$$

$$= -8 \quad (1.1.7.3)$$

$$\implies \cos A = \frac{-8}{\sqrt{74}\sqrt{32}} = \frac{-1}{\sqrt{37}} \quad (1.1.7.4)$$

$$\implies A = \cos^{-1} \frac{-1}{\sqrt{37}} \quad (1.1.7.5)$$

(b) From (1.1.1.2), (1.1.1.3), (1.1.2.5) and (1.1.2.8)

$$(\mathbf{C} - \mathbf{B})^\top (\mathbf{A} - \mathbf{B}) = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -11 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 5 \\ -7 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.1.7.6)$$

$$= 82 \quad (1.1.7.7)$$

$$\implies \cos B = \frac{82}{\sqrt{74}\sqrt{122}} = \frac{41}{\sqrt{2257}} \quad (1.1.7.8)$$

$$\implies B = \cos^{-1} \frac{41}{\sqrt{2257}} \quad (1.1.7.9)$$

(c) From (1.1.1.3), (1.1.1.4), (1.1.2.8) and (1.1.2.11)

$$(\mathbf{A} - \mathbf{C})^\top (\mathbf{B} - \mathbf{C}) = \begin{pmatrix} 4 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 11 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.1.7.10)$$

$$= 40 \quad (1.1.7.11)$$

$$\implies \cos C = \frac{40}{\sqrt{32}\sqrt{122}} = \frac{5}{\sqrt{61}} \quad (1.1.7.12)$$

$$\implies C = \cos^{-1} \frac{5}{\sqrt{61}} \quad (1.1.7.13)$$

## 1.2. Median

1.2.1. If  $\mathbf{D}$  divides  $BC$  in the ratio  $k : 1$ ,

$$\mathbf{D} = \frac{k\mathbf{C} + \mathbf{B}}{k + 1} \quad (1.2.1.1)$$

Find the mid points  $\mathbf{D}, \mathbf{E}, \mathbf{F}$  of the sides  $BC, CA$  and  $AB$  respectively.

**Solution:** Since  $\mathbf{D}$  is the midpoint of  $BC$ ,

$$k = 1 \quad (1.2.1.2)$$

$$\implies \mathbf{D} = \frac{\mathbf{C} + \mathbf{B}}{2} \quad (1.2.1.3)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} -7 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.2.1.4)$$

Similarly,

$$\mathbf{E} = \frac{\mathbf{A} + \mathbf{C}}{2} \quad (1.2.1.5)$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ -3 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.2.1.6)$$

$$\mathbf{F} = \frac{\mathbf{A} + \mathbf{B}}{2} \quad (1.2.1.7)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.2.1.8)$$

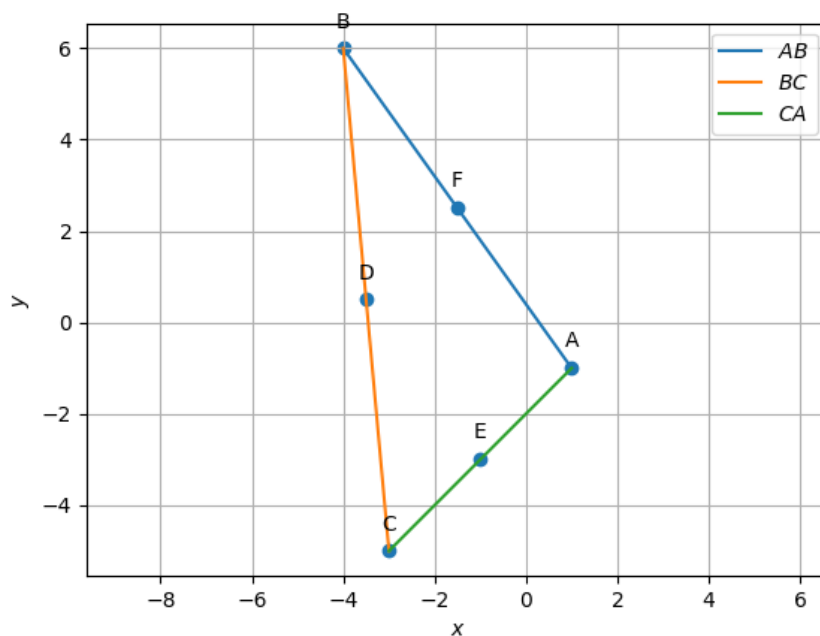


Figure 1.2: Triangle ABC with midpoints D,E and F

1.2.2. Find the equations of  $AD$ ,  $BE$  and  $CF$ .

**Solution:** :  $\mathbf{D}, \mathbf{E}, \mathbf{F}$  are the midpoints of  $BC, CA, AB$  respectively, then

$$\mathbf{D} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{-7}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.2.2.1)$$

$$\mathbf{E} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ -3 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.2.2.2)$$

$$\mathbf{F} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{-3}{2} \\ \frac{5}{2} \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.2.2.3)$$

(a) The normal equation for the median  $AD$  is

$$\mathbf{n}^\top (\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{A}) = 0 \quad (1.2.2.4)$$

$$\implies \mathbf{n}^\top \mathbf{x} = \mathbf{n}^\top \mathbf{A} \quad (1.2.2.5)$$

We have to find the  $\mathbf{n}$  so that we can find  $\mathbf{n}^\top$ . Since,

$$\mathbf{n} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{m} \quad (1.2.2.6)$$

Here  $\mathbf{m} = \mathbf{D} - \mathbf{A}$  for median  $AD$

$$\mathbf{m} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{-7}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.2.2.7)$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} \frac{-9}{2} \\ \frac{3}{2} \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.2.2.8)$$

Since,

$$\mathbf{n} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{m} \quad (1.2.2.9)$$

$$\Rightarrow \mathbf{n} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \frac{-9}{2} \\ \frac{3}{2} \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.2.2.10)$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} \frac{3}{2} \\ \frac{9}{2} \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.2.2.11)$$

Hence the normal equation of median  $AD$  is

$$\begin{pmatrix} \frac{3}{2} & \frac{9}{2} \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{3}{2} & \frac{9}{2} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.2.2.12)$$

$$\Rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} \frac{3}{2} & \frac{9}{2} \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = -3 \quad (1.2.2.13)$$



(b) The normal equation for the median  $BE$  is

$$\mathbf{n}^\top (\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{B}) = 0 \quad (1.2.2.14)$$

$$\implies \mathbf{n}^\top \mathbf{x} = \mathbf{n}^\top \mathbf{B} \quad (1.2.2.15)$$

Here  $\mathbf{m} = \mathbf{E} - \mathbf{B}$  for median  $BE$

$$\mathbf{m} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ -3 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} -4 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.2.2.16)$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ -9 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.2.2.17)$$

Since,

$$\mathbf{n} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{m} \quad (1.2.2.18)$$

$$\implies \mathbf{n} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ -9 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.2.2.19)$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} -9 \\ -3 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.2.2.20)$$

Hence the normal equation of median  $BE$  is

$$\begin{pmatrix} -9 & -3 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} -9 & -3 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} -4 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.2.2.21)$$

$$\Rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} -9 & -3 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 18 \quad (1.2.2.22)$$

(c) The normal equation for the median  $CF$  is

$$\mathbf{n}^\top (\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{C}) = 0 \quad (1.2.2.23)$$

$$\Rightarrow \mathbf{n}^\top \mathbf{x} = \mathbf{n}^\top \mathbf{C} \quad (1.2.2.24)$$

Here  $\mathbf{m} = \mathbf{F} - \mathbf{C}$  for median  $CF$

$$\mathbf{m} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{-3}{2} \\ \frac{5}{2} \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ -5 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.2.2.25)$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} \frac{3}{2} \\ \frac{15}{2} \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.2.2.26)$$

Since,

$$\mathbf{n} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{m} \quad (1.2.2.27)$$

$$\Rightarrow \mathbf{n} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \frac{3}{2} \\ \frac{15}{2} \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.2.2.28)$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} \frac{15}{2} \\ \frac{-3}{2} \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.2.2.29)$$

Hence the normal equation of median  $CF$  is

$$\begin{pmatrix} \frac{15}{2} & \frac{-3}{2} \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{15}{2} & \frac{-3}{2} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ -5 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.2.2.30)$$

$$\Rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} \frac{15}{2} & \frac{-3}{2} \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = -15 \quad (1.2.2.31)$$

**Solution:**

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.2.2.32)$$

$$\mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} -4 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.2.2.33)$$

$$\mathbf{C} = \begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ -5 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.2.2.34)$$

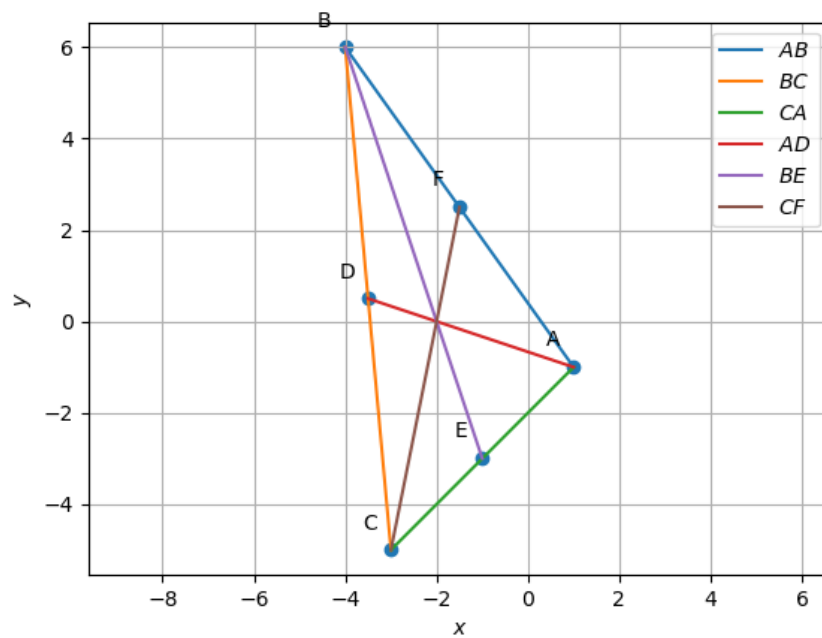


Figure 1.3: Medians  $AD$  ,  $BE$  and  $CF$

The mid points  $\mathbf{D}, \mathbf{E}, \mathbf{F}$  of sides  $AB, BC, AC$  are :-

$$\mathbf{D} = \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} -7 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.2.2.35)$$

$$\mathbf{E} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ -3 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.2.2.36)$$

$$\mathbf{F} = \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.2.2.37)$$

Now, the direction vector of line  $FC(\mathbf{m})$  is :-

$$\mathbf{m} = \mathbf{F} - \mathbf{C} \quad (1.2.2.38)$$

$$\Rightarrow \mathbf{m} = \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 15 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.2.2.39)$$

Now, we have to find  $\mathbf{n}$ ,

$$\mathbf{n} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{m} \quad (1.2.2.40)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 15 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.2.2.41)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 15 \\ -3 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.2.2.42)$$

Normal form of line CF is :

$$\mathbf{n}^\top (\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{C}) = 0 \quad (1.2.2.43)$$

$$\mathbf{n}^\top \mathbf{x} = \mathbf{n}^\top \mathbf{C} \quad (1.2.2.44)$$

$$\frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 15 & -3 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 15 & -3 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ -5 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.2.2.45)$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 15 & -3 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} 15 & -3 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ -5 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.2.2.46)$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 15 & -3 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = -30 \quad (1.2.2.47)$$

1.2.3. Find the intersection  $\mathbf{G}$  of  $BE$  and  $CF$ .

**Solution:**  $\mathbf{A}$ ,  $\mathbf{B}$  and  $\mathbf{C}$  are vertices of triangle:

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.2.3.1)$$

$$\mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} -4 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.2.3.2)$$

$$\mathbf{C} = \begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ -5 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.2.3.3)$$

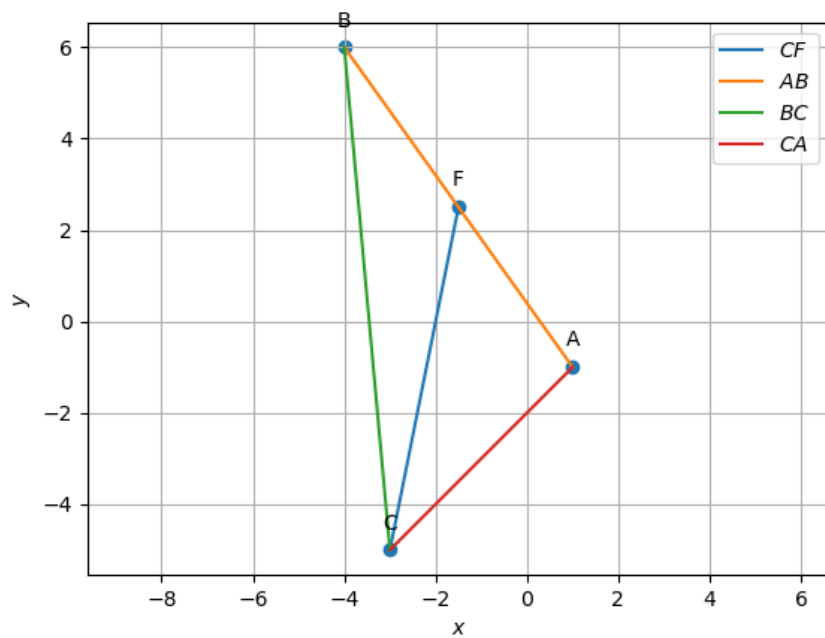


Figure 1.4: Line CF

Since  $\mathbf{E}$  and  $\mathbf{F}$  are midpoints of  $CA$  and  $AB$ ,

$$\mathbf{E} = \frac{\mathbf{A} + \mathbf{C}}{2} \quad (1.2.3.4)$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ -3 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.2.3.5)$$

$$\mathbf{F} = \frac{\mathbf{B} + \mathbf{A}}{2} \quad (1.2.3.6)$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} \frac{-3}{2} \\ \frac{5}{2} \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.2.3.7)$$

The line  $BE$  in vector form is given by

$$\begin{pmatrix} 3 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} -6 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.2.3.8)$$

The line  $CF$  in vector form is given by

$$\begin{pmatrix} 5 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} -10 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.2.3.9)$$

From (1.2.3.8) and (1.2.3.9) the augmented matrix is:

$$\begin{pmatrix} 3 & 1 & -6 \\ 5 & -1 & -10 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.2.3.10)$$



Solve for  $\mathbf{x}$  using Gauss-Elimination method:

$$\begin{pmatrix} 3 & 1 & -6 \\ 5 & -1 & -10 \end{pmatrix} \xleftrightarrow{R_1 \leftarrow R_1 + R_2} \begin{pmatrix} 8 & 0 & -16 \\ 5 & -1 & -10 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.2.3.11)$$

$$\xleftrightarrow{R_1 \leftarrow R_1 / 8} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & -2 \\ 5 & -1 & -10 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.2.3.12)$$

$$\xleftrightarrow{R_2 \leftarrow R_2 - 5R_1} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & -2 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.2.3.13)$$

$$\xleftrightarrow{R_2 \leftarrow -R_2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & -2 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.2.3.14)$$

Therefore,

$$\mathbf{G} = \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.2.3.15)$$

From Fig. 1.5, We can see that  $\mathbf{G} = \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$  is the intersection of  $BE$  and  $CF$

1.2.4. Verify that

$$\frac{BG}{GE} = \frac{CG}{GF} = \frac{AG}{GD} = 2 \quad (1.2.4.1)$$

**Solution:** In order to verify the above equation we first need to find

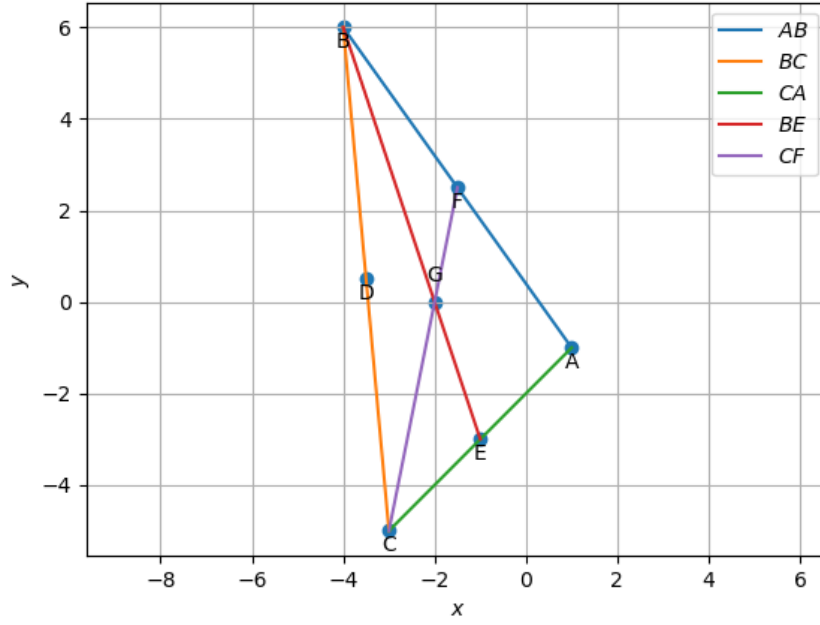


Figure 1.5:  $G$  is the centroid of triangle  $ABC$

$\mathbf{G}$ .  $\mathbf{G}$  is the intersection of  $BE$  and  $CF$ , Using the value of  $\mathbf{G}$  from (1.2.3).

$$\mathbf{G} = \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.2.4.2)$$

Also, We know that  $\mathbf{D}$ ,  $\mathbf{E}$  and  $\mathbf{F}$  are midpoints of  $BC$ ,  $CA$  and  $AB$  respectively from (1.2.1).

$$\mathbf{D} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{-7}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{E} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ -3 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{F} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{-3}{2} \\ \frac{5}{2} \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.2.4.3)$$

(a) Calculating the ratio of  $BG$  and  $GE$ ,

$$\mathbf{G} - \mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ -6 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.2.4.4)$$

$$\mathbf{E} - \mathbf{G} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.2.4.5)$$

$$\|\mathbf{G} - \mathbf{B}\| = \sqrt{2^2 + (-6)^2} = \sqrt{40} \quad (1.2.4.6)$$

$$\|\mathbf{E} - \mathbf{G}\| = \sqrt{1^2 + 3^2} = \sqrt{10} \quad (1.2.4.7)$$

$$\frac{BG}{GE} = \frac{\|\mathbf{G} - \mathbf{B}\|}{\|\mathbf{E} - \mathbf{G}\|} = \frac{\sqrt{40}}{\sqrt{10}} = 2 \quad (1.2.4.8)$$

(b) Calculating the ratio of  $GF$  and  $CG$ ,

$$\mathbf{F} - \mathbf{G} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{5}{2} \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.2.4.9)$$

$$\mathbf{G} - \mathbf{C} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.2.4.10)$$

$$\|\mathbf{F} - \mathbf{G}\| = \sqrt{\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{5}{2}\right)^2} = \frac{\sqrt{26}}{2} \quad (1.2.4.11)$$

$$\|\mathbf{G} - \mathbf{C}\| = \sqrt{1^2 + 5^2} = \sqrt{26} \quad (1.2.4.12)$$

$$\frac{CG}{GF} = \frac{\|\mathbf{G} - \mathbf{C}\|}{\|\mathbf{F} - \mathbf{G}\|} = \frac{\sqrt{26}}{\frac{\sqrt{26}}{2}} = 2 \quad (1.2.4.13)$$

(c) Calculating the ratio of  $AG$  and  $GD$ ,

$$\mathbf{G} - \mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.2.4.14)$$

$$\mathbf{D} - \mathbf{G} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{-3}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.2.4.15)$$

$$\|\mathbf{G} - \mathbf{A}\| = \sqrt{(-3)^2 + 1^2} = \sqrt{10} \quad (1.2.4.16)$$

$$\|\mathbf{D} - \mathbf{G}\| = \sqrt{\left(\frac{-3}{2}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^2} = \frac{\sqrt{10}}{2} \quad (1.2.4.17)$$

$$\frac{AG}{GD} = \frac{\|\mathbf{G} - \mathbf{A}\|}{\|\mathbf{D} - \mathbf{G}\|} = \frac{\sqrt{10}}{\frac{\sqrt{10}}{2}} = 2 \quad (1.2.4.18)$$

From (1.2.4.8), (1.2.4.13), (1.2.4.18)

$$\frac{BG}{GE} = \frac{CG}{GF} = \frac{AG}{GD} = 2 \quad (1.2.4.19)$$

Hence verified.

1.2.5. Show that  $\mathbf{A}$ ,  $\mathbf{G}$  and  $\mathbf{D}$  are collinear.

**Solution:** Given that,

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} \quad \mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} -4 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix} \quad \mathbf{C} = \begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ -5 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.2.5.1)$$

We need to show that points  $\mathbf{A}$ ,  $\mathbf{D}$ ,  $\mathbf{G}$  are collinear. From Problem

1.2.3 We know that, The point  $\mathbf{G}$  is

$$\mathbf{G} = \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.2.5.2)$$

And from Problem 1.2.1 We know that, The point  $\mathbf{D}$  is

$$\mathbf{D} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{-7}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.2.5.3)$$

In Problem 1.1.3, There is a theorem/law mentioned i.e.,

Points  $\mathbf{A}, \mathbf{D}, \mathbf{G}$  are defined to be collinear if

$$\text{rank} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ \mathbf{A} & \mathbf{D} & \mathbf{G} \end{pmatrix} = 2 \quad (1.2.5.4)$$

Using the above law/Theorem Let

$$\mathbf{R} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & \frac{-7}{2} & -2 \\ -1 & \frac{1}{2} & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.2.5.5)$$

The matrix  $\mathbf{R}$  can be row reduced as follows,

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & \frac{-7}{2} & -2 \\ -1 & \frac{1}{2} & 0 \end{pmatrix} \xleftrightarrow{R_3 \leftarrow R_3 + R_2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & \frac{-7}{2} & -2 \\ 0 & -3 & -2 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.2.5.6)$$

$$\xleftrightarrow{R_2 \leftarrow R_2 - R_1} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & \frac{-9}{2} & -3 \\ 0 & -3 & -2 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.2.5.7)$$

$$\xleftrightarrow{R_3 \leftarrow R_3 - \frac{2}{3}R_2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & \frac{-9}{2} & -3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.2.5.8)$$

Hence, we proved that that points  $\mathbf{A}, \mathbf{D}, \mathbf{G}$  are collinear.

1.2.6. Verify that

$$\mathbf{G} = \frac{\mathbf{A} + \mathbf{B} + \mathbf{C}}{3} \quad (1.2.6.1)$$

$\mathbf{G}$  is known as the centroid of  $\triangle ABC$ .

SOLUTION:

let us first evaluate the R.H.S of the equation

$$\begin{aligned}
 \mathbf{G} &= \frac{\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} -4 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ -5 \end{pmatrix}}{3} \\
 &= \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1-4-3}{3} \\ \frac{-1+6-5}{3} \end{pmatrix} \\
 &= \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}
 \end{aligned} \tag{1.2.6.2}$$

Hence verified.

1.2.7. Verify that

$$\mathbf{A} - \mathbf{F} = \mathbf{E} - \mathbf{D} \tag{1.2.7.1}$$

The quadrilateral  $AFDE$  is defined to be a parallelogram.

**Solution:** Given that,

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} \quad \mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} -4 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix} \quad \mathbf{C} = \begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ -5 \end{pmatrix} \tag{1.2.7.2}$$

From Problem 1.2.1 We know that, The point  $\mathbf{D}, \mathbf{E}, \mathbf{F}$  is

$$\mathbf{D} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{-7}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} \end{pmatrix} \quad \mathbf{E} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ -3 \end{pmatrix} \quad \mathbf{F} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{-3}{2} \\ \frac{5}{2} \end{pmatrix} \tag{1.2.7.3}$$

Evaluating the R.H.S of the equation

$$\mathbf{A} - \mathbf{F} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} \frac{-3}{2} \\ \frac{5}{2} \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.2.7.4)$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} \frac{5}{2} \\ \frac{-7}{2} \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.2.7.5)$$

Evaluating the L.H.S of the equation

$$\mathbf{E} - \mathbf{D} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ -3 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} \frac{-7}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.2.7.6)$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} \frac{5}{2} \\ \frac{-7}{2} \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.2.7.7)$$

Hence verified that, R.H.S = L.H.S i.e.,

$$\mathbf{A} - \mathbf{F} = \mathbf{E} - \mathbf{D} \quad (1.2.7.8)$$

From the fig1.6, It is verified that  $AFDE$  is a parallelogram

## 1.3. Altitude

1.3.1.  $\mathbf{D}_1$  is a point on  $BC$  such that

$$AD_1 \perp BC \quad (1.3.1.1)$$



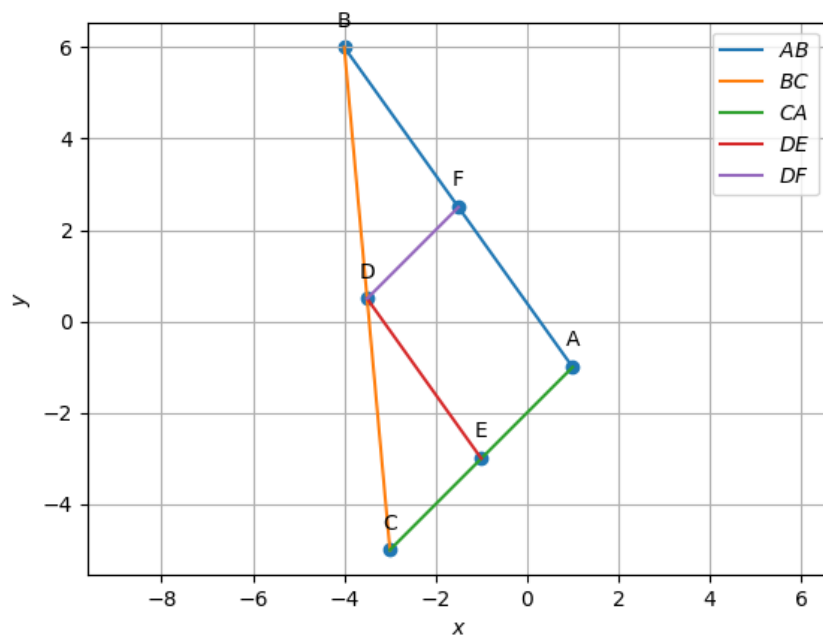


Figure 1.6:  $AFDE$  form a parallelogram in triangle ABC

and  $AD_1$  is defined to be the altitude. Find the normal vector of  $AD_1$ .

**Solution:** Given:

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.3.1.2)$$

$$\mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} -4 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.3.1.3)$$

$$\mathbf{C} = \begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ -5 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.3.1.4)$$

Normal vector of  $AD_1$  is orthogonal to  $AD_1$  and hence parallel to  $BC$ .

Direction vector  $\mathbf{m}_{BC}$

$$= \mathbf{C} - \mathbf{B} \quad (1.3.1.5)$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ -5 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} -4 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.3.1.6)$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -11 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.3.1.7)$$

$$\text{Normal vector of } AD_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -11 \end{pmatrix}$$

1.3.2. Find the equation of  $AD_1$ .

**Solution:**

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.3.2.1)$$

$$\mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} -4 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.3.2.2)$$

$$\mathbf{C} = \begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ -5 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.3.2.3)$$

From previous results, the normal vector of  $AD$ :-

$$\mathbf{n} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 11 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.3.2.4)$$

Now, normal form of line  $AD$  is:-

$$\mathbf{n}^\top (\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{A}) = 0 \quad (1.3.2.5)$$

$$\implies \mathbf{n}^\top \mathbf{x} = \mathbf{n}^\top \mathbf{A} \quad (1.3.2.6)$$

$$\implies \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 11 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 11 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.3.2.7)$$

$$\implies \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 11 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = -12 \quad (1.3.2.8)$$

1.3.3. Find the equations of the altitudes  $BE_1$  and  $CF_1$  to the sides  $AC$  and  $AB$  respectively.

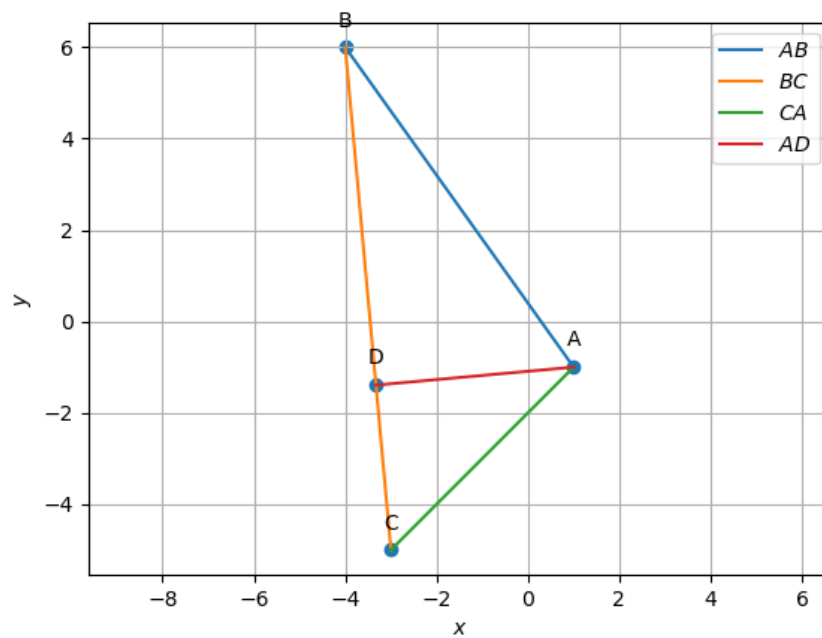


Figure 1.7: Line AD

**Solution:** Given:

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.3.3.1)$$

$$\mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} -4 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.3.3.2)$$

$$\mathbf{C} = \begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ -5 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.3.3.3)$$

Direction vector

$$\mathbf{m}_{AB} = \mathbf{B} - \mathbf{A} \quad (1.3.3.4)$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} -4 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.3.3.5)$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} -5 \\ 7 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.3.3.6)$$

$$\mathbf{m}_{AC} = \mathbf{C} - \mathbf{A} \quad (1.3.3.7)$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ -5 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.3.3.8)$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} -4 \\ -4 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.3.3.9)$$

Normal vector of  $BE_1$  is orthogonal to  $BE_1$  and hence parallel to  $AC$

and normal vector of  $CF_1$  is orthogonal to  $CF_1$  and hence parallel to  $AB$

$$\mathbf{n}_{BE_1} = \mathbf{m}_{AC} \quad (1.3.3.10)$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} -5 \\ 7 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.3.3.11)$$

$$\mathbf{n}_{CF_1} = \mathbf{m}_{AB} \quad (1.3.3.12)$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} -4 \\ -4 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.3.3.13)$$

Equation of line is represented by:

$$\mathbf{n}^\top (\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{p}) = 0 \quad (1.3.3.14)$$

(a) The equation of line  $\mathbf{CF}_1$

$$\mathbf{n}_{CF_1}^\top (\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{C}) = 0 \quad (1.3.3.15)$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} -5 \\ 7 \end{pmatrix}^\top \left( \mathbf{x} - \begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ -5 \end{pmatrix} \right) = 0 \quad (1.3.3.16)$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} -5 & 7 \end{pmatrix} \left( \mathbf{x} - \begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ -5 \end{pmatrix} \right) = 0 \quad (1.3.3.17)$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} -5 \\ 7 \end{pmatrix}^\top \mathbf{x} = -20 \quad (1.3.3.18)$$

(b) The equation of line  $\mathbf{BE}_1$

$$\mathbf{n}_{BE_1}^\top (\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{B}) = 0 \quad (1.3.3.19)$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} -4 \\ -4 \end{pmatrix}^\top \left( \mathbf{x} - \begin{pmatrix} -4 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix} \right) = 0 \quad (1.3.3.20)$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} -4 & -4 \end{pmatrix} \left( \mathbf{x} - \begin{pmatrix} -4 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix} \right) = 0 \quad (1.3.3.21)$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} -4 \\ -4 \end{pmatrix}^\top \mathbf{x} = -8 \quad (1.3.3.22)$$

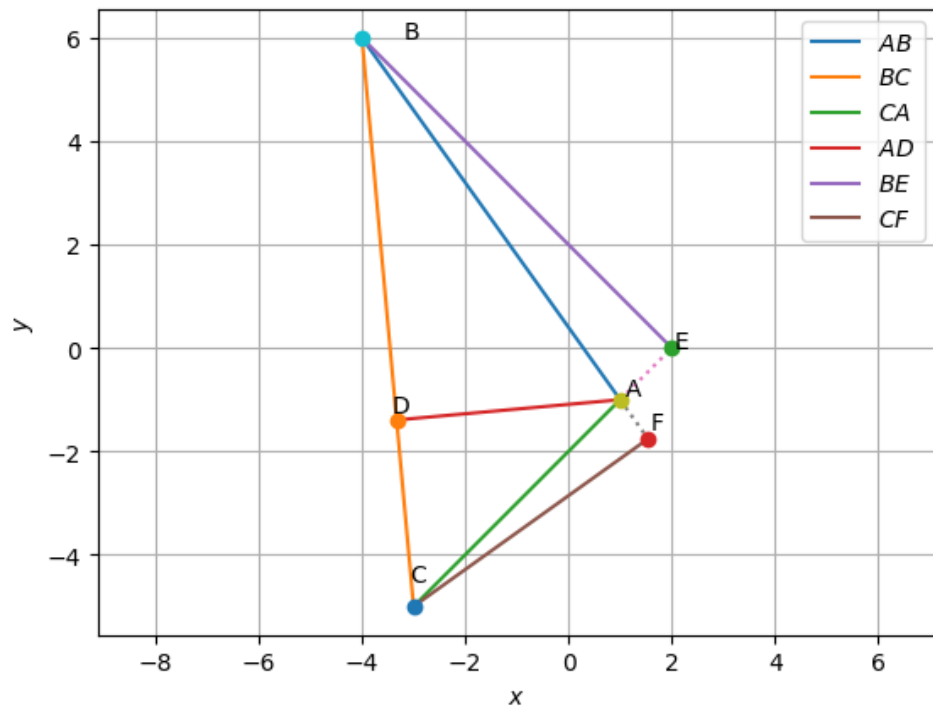


Figure 1.8: Lines  $\mathbf{BE}_1$  and  $\mathbf{CF}_1$

1.3.4. Find the intersection  $\mathbf{H}$  of  $BE_1$  and  $CF_1$ .

**Solution:** Equation of  $BE_1$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 2 \quad (1.3.4.1)$$

Equation of  $CF_1$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 5 & -7 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 20 \quad (1.3.4.2)$$

Therefore, we need to solve the following equation to get  $\mathbf{H}$ :

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 5 & -7 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 20 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.3.4.3)$$

Solving the above equation by Gauss-Jordan method

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 2 \\ 5 & -7 & 20 \end{pmatrix} \xleftrightarrow{R_2 \leftarrow R_2 - 5R_1} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & -12 & 10 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.3.4.4)$$

$$\xleftrightarrow{R_2 \leftarrow \frac{R_2}{-12}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{-5}{6} \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.3.4.5)$$

$$\xleftrightarrow{R_1 \leftarrow R_1 - R_2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & \frac{17}{6} \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{-5}{6} \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.3.4.6)$$



Therefore point of intersection **H** is

$$\mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{17}{6} \\ \frac{5}{6} \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.3.4.7)$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} 2.833 \\ -0.833 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.3.4.8)$$

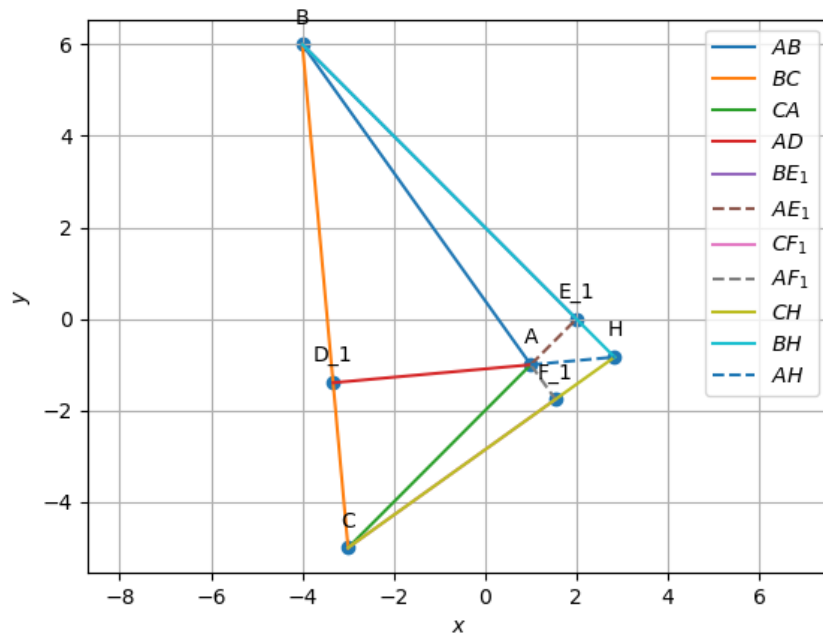


Figure 1.9: Intersection point **H** of altitudes  $BE_1$  and  $CF_1$  plotted using python

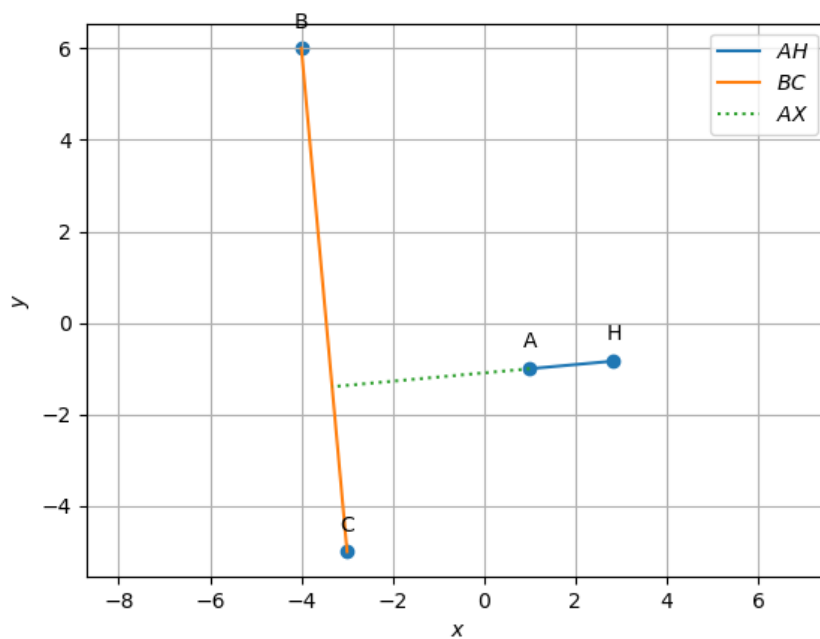


Figure 1.10: Plot of points A, B, C and H

1.3.5. Verify that

$$(\mathbf{A} - \mathbf{H})^\top (\mathbf{B} - \mathbf{C}) = 0 \quad (1.3.5.1)$$

**Solution:** Given,

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.3.5.2)$$

$$\mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} -4 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.3.5.3)$$

$$\mathbf{C} = \begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ -5 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.3.5.4)$$

$$\mathbf{H} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{17}{6} \\ \frac{-5}{6} \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.3.5.5)$$

According to the question:

$$\mathbf{A} - \mathbf{H} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{-11}{6} \\ \frac{-1}{6} \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.3.5.6)$$

$$\mathbf{B} - \mathbf{C} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 11 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.3.5.7)$$

To verify answer:

$$(\mathbf{A} - \mathbf{H})^\top (\mathbf{B} - \mathbf{C}) = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{-11}{6} \\ \frac{-1}{6} \end{pmatrix}^\top \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 11 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.3.5.8)$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} \frac{-11}{6} & \frac{-1}{6} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 11 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.3.5.9)$$

$$= 0 \quad (1.3.5.10)$$

Hence, verified.

## 1.4. Perpendicular Bisector

1.4.1. The equation of the perpendicular bisector of  $BC$  is

$$\left( \mathbf{x} - \frac{\mathbf{B} + \mathbf{C}}{2} \right) (\mathbf{B} - \mathbf{C}) = 0 \quad (1.4.1.1)$$

Substitute numerical values and find the equations of the perpendicular bisectors of  $AB$ ,  $BC$  and  $CA$ .

**Solution:**

(a)  $BC$ : Given equation for the perpendicular bisector of  $BC$ :

$$\left( \mathbf{x} - \frac{\mathbf{B} + \mathbf{C}}{2} \right) (\mathbf{B} - \mathbf{C}) = 0 \quad (1.4.1.2)$$

On substituting the values,

$$\frac{\mathbf{B} + \mathbf{C}}{2} = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{7}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.4.1.3)$$

$$\mathbf{B} - \mathbf{C} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 11 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.4.1.4)$$

Solving using matrix multiplication:

$$(\mathbf{B} - \mathbf{C})^\top \left( \mathbf{x} - \frac{\mathbf{B} + \mathbf{C}}{2} \right) = 0 \quad (1.4.1.5)$$

$$(\mathbf{B} - \mathbf{C})^\top = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 11 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.4.1.6)$$

$$(\mathbf{B} - \mathbf{C})^\top \left( \frac{\mathbf{B} + \mathbf{C}}{2} \right) \quad (1.4.1.7)$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 11 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{7}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.4.1.8)$$

$$= 9 \quad (1.4.1.9)$$

Therefore, perpendicular bisector of  $BC$  is

$$\begin{pmatrix} -1 & 11 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 9 \quad (1.4.1.10)$$

(b)  $AB$ : Similar to the equation for the perpendicular bisector of  $BC$ ,

$$\frac{\mathbf{A} + \mathbf{B}}{2} = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{3}{2} \\ \frac{5}{2} \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.4.1.11)$$

$$\mathbf{A} - \mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} 5 \\ -7 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.4.1.12)$$

$$(\mathbf{A} - \mathbf{B})^\top = \begin{pmatrix} 5 & -7 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.4.1.13)$$

Now,

$$(\mathbf{A} - \mathbf{B})^\top \left( \frac{\mathbf{A} + \mathbf{B}}{2} \right) \quad (1.4.1.14)$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} 5 & -7 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{3}{2} \\ \frac{5}{2} \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.4.1.15)$$

$$= -25 \quad (1.4.1.16)$$

Therefore, perpendicular bisector of  $AB$  is

$$\begin{pmatrix} 5 & -7 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = -25 \quad (1.4.1.17)$$

(c)  $CA$ :

$$\frac{\mathbf{C} + \mathbf{A}}{2} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ -3 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.4.1.18)$$

$$\mathbf{C} - \mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} -4 \\ -4 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.4.1.19)$$

$$(\mathbf{C} - \mathbf{A})^\top = \begin{pmatrix} -4 & -4 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.4.1.20)$$

Now,

$$(\mathbf{C} - \mathbf{A})^\top \left( \frac{\mathbf{C} + \mathbf{A}}{2} \right) \quad (1.4.1.21)$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} -4 & -4 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ -3 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.4.1.22)$$

$$= 16 \quad (1.4.1.23)$$

Therefore, perpendicular bisector of  $CA$  is

$$\begin{pmatrix} -4 & -4 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 16 \quad (1.4.1.24)$$

1.4.2. Find the intersection  $\mathbf{O}$  of the perpendicular bisectors of  $AB$  and  $AC$ .

**Solution:**

Given,

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} -4 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{C} = \begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ -5 \end{pmatrix}$$

Vector equation of perpendicular bisector of  $\mathbf{A} - \mathbf{B}$  is

$$(\mathbf{A} - \mathbf{B})^\top \left( \mathbf{x} - \frac{\mathbf{A} + \mathbf{B}}{2} \right) = 0 \quad (1.4.2.1)$$

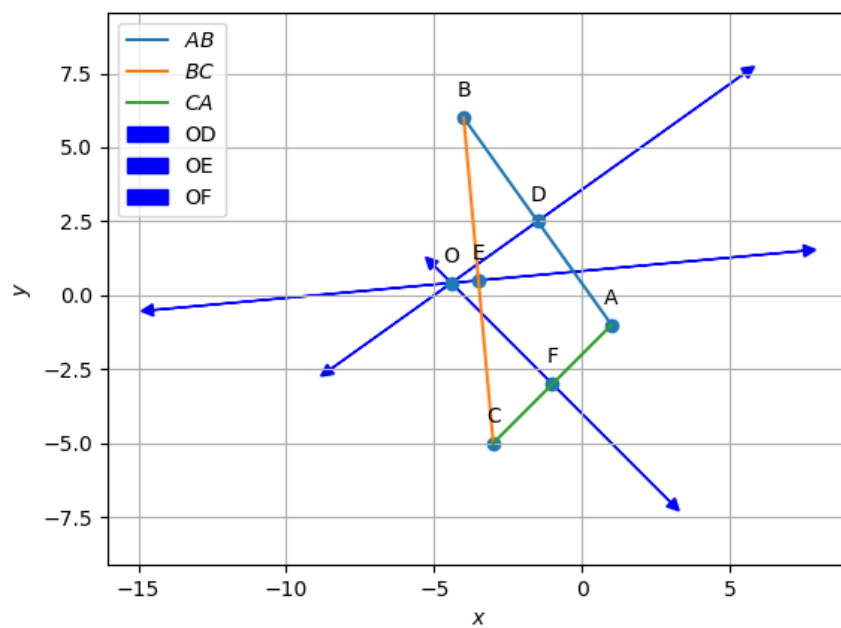


Figure 1.11: Plot of the perpendicular bisectors



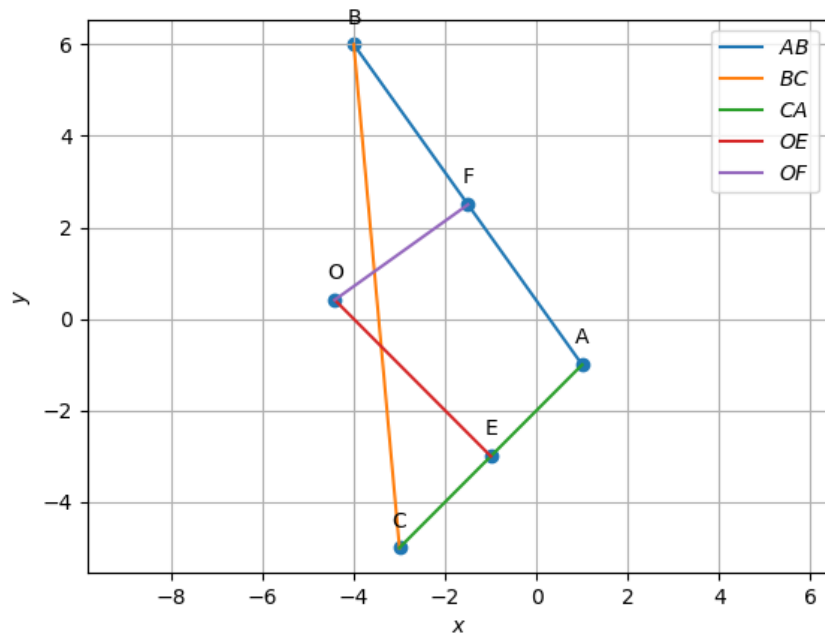


Figure 1.12:  $\mathbf{O} - \mathbf{E}$  and  $\mathbf{O} - \mathbf{F}$  are perpendicular bisectors of  $\mathbf{A} - \mathbf{C}$  and  $\mathbf{A} - \mathbf{B}$  respectively

where,

$$\mathbf{A} + \mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} -4 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.4.2.2)$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.4.2.3)$$

$$\mathbf{A} - \mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} -4 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.4.2.4)$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} 5 \\ -7 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.4.2.5)$$

$$\Rightarrow (\mathbf{A} - \mathbf{B})^{47} = \begin{pmatrix} 5 & -7 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.4.2.6)$$

$\therefore$  The vector equation of  $\mathbf{O} - \mathbf{F}$  is

$$\begin{pmatrix} 5 & -7 \end{pmatrix} \left( \mathbf{x} - \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix} \right) = 0 \quad (1.4.2.7)$$

$$\implies \begin{pmatrix} 5 & -7 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 5 & -7 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.4.2.8)$$

Performing matrix multiplication yields

$$\begin{pmatrix} 5 & -7 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = -25 \quad (1.4.2.9)$$

Vector equation of perpendicular bisector of  $\mathbf{A} - \mathbf{C}$  is

$$(\mathbf{A} - \mathbf{C})^\top \left( \mathbf{x} - \frac{\mathbf{A} + \mathbf{C}}{2} \right) = 0 \quad (1.4.2.10)$$

where,

$$\mathbf{A} + \mathbf{C} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ -5 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.4.2.11)$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ -6 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.4.2.12)$$

$$\mathbf{A} - \mathbf{C} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ -5 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.4.2.13)$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.4.2.14)$$

$$\Rightarrow (\mathbf{A} - \mathbf{C})^\top = \begin{pmatrix} 4 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.4.2.15)$$

$\therefore$  The vector equation of  $\mathbf{O} - \mathbf{E}$  is

$$\begin{pmatrix} 4 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \left( \mathbf{x} - \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ -6 \end{pmatrix} \right) = 0 \quad (1.4.2.16)$$

$$\Rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 4 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 4 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ -6 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.4.2.17)$$

Performing matrix multiplication yields

$$\begin{pmatrix} 4 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = -16 \quad (1.4.2.18)$$

$$\Rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = -4 \quad (1.4.2.19)$$

Thus,

$$\begin{pmatrix} 5 & -7 & -25 \\ 1 & 1 & -4 \end{pmatrix} \xleftrightarrow{R_2 \leftarrow -5R_2 - R_1} \begin{pmatrix} 5 & -7 & -25 \\ 0 & 12 & 5 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.4.2.20)$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 5 & -7 & -25 \\ 0 & 12 & 5 \end{pmatrix} \xleftrightarrow{R_1 \leftarrow \frac{12}{7}R_1 + R_2} \begin{pmatrix} \frac{60}{7} & 0 & \frac{-265}{7} \\ 0 & 12 & 5 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.4.2.21)$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} \frac{60}{7} & 0 & \frac{-265}{7} \\ 0 & 12 & 5 \end{pmatrix} \xleftrightarrow[R_1 \leftarrow \frac{7}{60}R_1]{R_2 \leftarrow \frac{1}{12}R_2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & \frac{-53}{12} \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{5}{12} \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.4.2.22)$$

$$\therefore \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{-53}{12} \\ \frac{5}{12} \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.4.2.23)$$

$$\implies \mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{-53}{12} \\ \frac{5}{12} \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.4.2.24)$$

Therefore, the point of intersection of perpendicular bisectors of  $\mathbf{A} - \mathbf{B}$

and  $\mathbf{A} - \mathbf{C}$  is  $\mathbf{O} = \frac{1}{12} \begin{pmatrix} -53 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix}$

1.4.3. Verify that  $\mathbf{O}$  satisfies (1.4.1.1).  $\mathbf{O}$  is known as the circumcentre.

**Solution:** From the previous question we get,

$$\mathbf{O} = \frac{1}{12} \begin{pmatrix} -53 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.4.3.1)$$

when substituted in the above equation,

$$= \left( \mathbf{O} - \frac{\mathbf{B} + \mathbf{C}}{2} \right) \cdot (\mathbf{B} - \mathbf{C}) \quad (1.4.3.2)$$

$$= \left( \frac{1}{12} \begin{pmatrix} -53 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix} - \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} -7 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \right)^\top \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 11 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.4.3.3)$$

$$= \frac{1}{12} \begin{pmatrix} -11 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 11 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.4.3.4)$$

$$= 0 \quad (1.4.3.5)$$

It is hence proved that  $\mathbf{O}$  satisfies the equation (1.4.1.1)

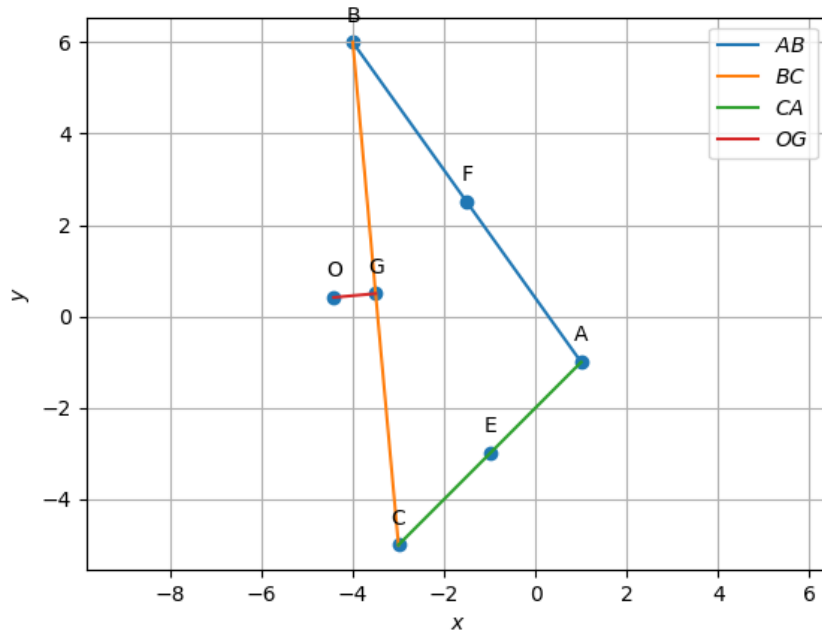


Figure 1.13: Circumcenter plotted using python

1.4.4. Verify that

$$OA = OB = OC \quad (1.4.4.1)$$

**Solution:** Given

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.4.4.2)$$

$$\mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} -4 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.4.4.3)$$

$$\mathbf{C} = \begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ -5 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.4.4.4)$$

From problem-1.4.2 :

$$O = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{-53}{12} \\ \frac{-5}{12} \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.4.4.5)$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} -4.4167 \\ 0.4167 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.4.4.6)$$

(a)

$$OA = \sqrt{(\mathbf{O} - \mathbf{A})^\top (\mathbf{O} - \mathbf{A})} \quad (1.4.4.7)$$

$$= \sqrt{\begin{pmatrix} -5.4167 & 1.4167 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} -5.4167 \\ 1.4167 \end{pmatrix}} \quad (1.4.4.8)$$

$$= \sqrt{31.3476} \quad (1.4.4.9)$$

$$= 5.5988 \quad (1.4.4.10)$$

(b)

$$OB = \sqrt{(\mathbf{O} - \mathbf{B})^\top (\mathbf{O} - \mathbf{B})} \quad (1.4.4.11)$$

$$= \sqrt{\begin{pmatrix} -0.4167 & -5.5833 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} -0.4167 \\ -5.5833 \end{pmatrix}} \quad (1.4.4.12)$$

$$= \sqrt{31.3468} \quad (1.4.4.13)$$

$$= 5.5988 \quad (1.4.4.14)$$

(c)

$$OC = \sqrt{(\mathbf{O} - \mathbf{C})^\top (\mathbf{O} - \mathbf{C})} \quad (1.4.4.15)$$

$$= \sqrt{\begin{pmatrix} -1.4167 & 5.4167 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} -1.4167 \\ 5.4167 \end{pmatrix}} \quad (1.4.4.16)$$

$$= \sqrt{31.3476} \quad (1.4.4.17)$$

$$= 5.5988 \quad (1.4.4.18)$$

From above,

$$OA = OB = OC \quad (1.4.4.19)$$

Hence verified.

1.4.5. Draw the circle with centre at  $\mathbf{O}$  and radius

$$R = OA \quad (1.4.5.1)$$

This is known as the circumradius.

**Solution:**



**Given:**

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.4.5.2)$$

$$\mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} -4 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.4.5.3)$$

$$\mathbf{C} = \begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ -5 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.4.5.4)$$

From **Q1.4.2**, the circumcentre is

$$\mathbf{O} = \frac{1}{12} \begin{pmatrix} -53 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.4.5.5)$$

Now we will calculate the radius,

$$R = OA \quad (1.4.5.6)$$

$$= \|\mathbf{A} - \mathbf{O}\| \quad (1.4.5.7)$$

$$= \left\| \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} - \frac{1}{12} \begin{pmatrix} -53 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix} \right\| \quad (1.4.5.8)$$

$$= \left\| \frac{1}{12} \begin{pmatrix} 65 \\ -17 \end{pmatrix} \right\| \quad (1.4.5.9)$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{4514}}{12} \quad (1.4.5.10)$$

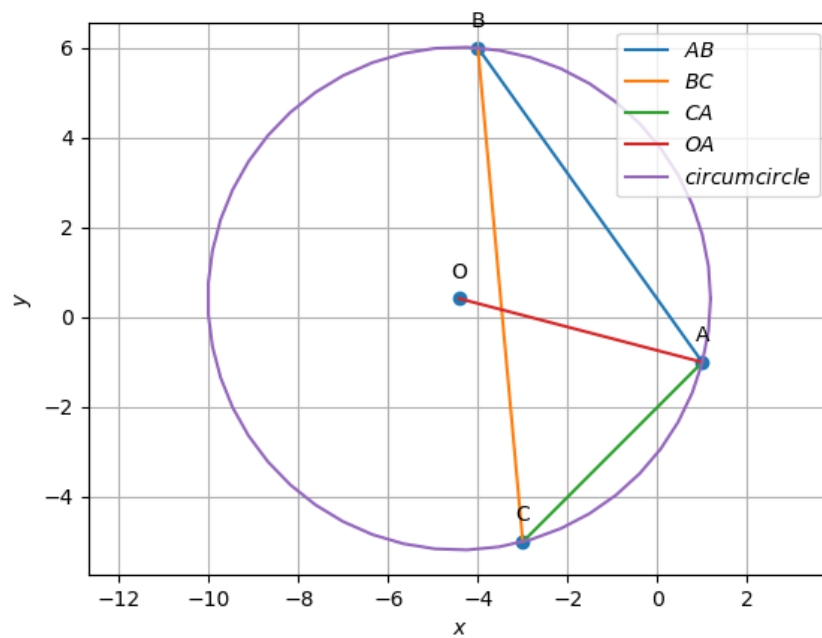


Figure 1.14: circumcircle of Triangle ABC with centre O

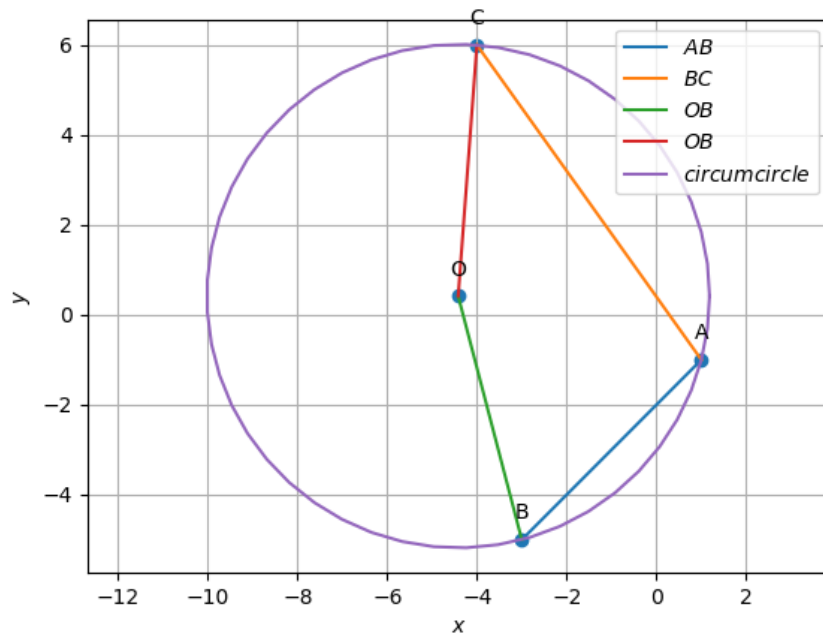


Figure 1.15: plot of circumcircle O and points A, B and C.

1.4.6. Verify that

$$\angle BOC = 2\angle BAC. \quad (1.4.6.1)$$

**Solution:** Given,

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} -4 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{C} = \begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ -5 \end{pmatrix}$$

Also, we have a point  $\mathbf{O} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{-53}{12} \\ \frac{5}{12} \end{pmatrix}$  which is intersection point of the perpendicular bisectors of AB and AC and is circumcentre of the triangle made by points A, B and C.

(a) To find the value of  $\angle BOC$  :

$$\mathbf{B} - \mathbf{O} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{5}{12} \\ \frac{67}{12} \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.4.6.2)$$

$$\mathbf{C} - \mathbf{O} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{17}{12} \\ \frac{-65}{12} \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.4.6.3)$$

calculating the norm of  $\mathbf{B} - \mathbf{O}$  and  $\mathbf{C} - \mathbf{O}$ , we get:

$$\|\mathbf{B} - \mathbf{O}\| = \frac{\sqrt{4514}}{12} \quad (1.4.6.4)$$

$$\|\mathbf{C} - \mathbf{O}\| = \frac{\sqrt{4514}}{12} \quad (1.4.6.5)$$

by doing matrix multiplication, we get:

$$(\mathbf{B} - \mathbf{O})^\top (\mathbf{C} - \mathbf{O}) = \frac{-4270}{144} \quad (1.4.6.6)$$

to calculate the  $\angle BOC$ :

$$\cos BOC = \frac{(\mathbf{B} - \mathbf{O})^\top (\mathbf{C} - \mathbf{O})}{\|\mathbf{B} - \mathbf{O}\| \|\mathbf{C} - \mathbf{O}\|} \quad (1.4.6.7)$$

$$= \frac{\frac{-4270}{144}}{\frac{\sqrt{4514}}{12} \times \frac{\sqrt{4514}}{12}} \quad (1.4.6.8)$$

$$= \frac{-4270}{4514} \quad (1.4.6.9)$$

$$\Rightarrow \angle BOC = \cos^{-1} \left( \frac{-4270}{4514} \right) \quad (1.4.6.10)$$

$$= 161.07536^\circ \quad (1.4.6.11)$$

Taking the reflex of above angle,we get:

$$\angle BOC = 360^\circ - 161.07536^\circ \quad (1.4.6.12)$$

$$= 198.92464^\circ \quad (1.4.6.13)$$

(b) To find the value of  $\angle BAC$  :

$$\mathbf{B} - \mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} -5 \\ 7 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.4.6.14)$$

$$\mathbf{C} - \mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} -4 \\ -4 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.4.6.15)$$

calculating the norm of  $\mathbf{B} - \mathbf{A}$  and  $\mathbf{C} - \mathbf{A}$ ,we get:

$$\|\mathbf{B} - \mathbf{A}\| = \sqrt{74} \quad (1.4.6.16)$$

$$\|\mathbf{C} - \mathbf{A}\| = 4\sqrt{2} \quad (1.4.6.17)$$

by doing matrix multiplication, we get:

$$(\mathbf{B} - \mathbf{A})^\top (\mathbf{C} - \mathbf{A}) = -8 \quad (1.4.6.18)$$

to calculate the  $\angle BAC$ :

$$\cos BAC = \frac{(\mathbf{B} - \mathbf{A})^\top (\mathbf{C} - \mathbf{A})}{\|\mathbf{B} - \mathbf{A}\| \|\mathbf{C} - \mathbf{A}\|} \quad (1.4.6.19)$$

$$= \frac{-8}{\sqrt{74} \times 4\sqrt{2}} \quad (1.4.6.20)$$

$$= \frac{-8}{4\sqrt{148}} \quad (1.4.6.21)$$

$$\Rightarrow \angle BAC = \cos^{-1} \left( \frac{-8}{4\sqrt{148}} \right) \quad (1.4.6.22)$$

$$= 99.46232^\circ \quad (1.4.6.23)$$

from equation (1.4.6.23):

$$2 \times \angle BAC = 198.92464^\circ \quad (1.4.6.24)$$

On comparing equation (1.4.6.13) and equation (1.4.6.24):

$$\angle BOC = 2 \times \angle BAC \quad (1.4.6.25)$$

Hence, verified.

1.4.7. Let

$$\mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} \cos \theta & -\sin \theta \\ \sin \theta & \cos \theta \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.4.7.1)$$

Find  $\theta$  if

$$\mathbf{C} - \mathbf{O} = \mathbf{P} (\mathbf{A} - \mathbf{O}) \quad (1.4.7.2)$$

## 1.5. Angle Bisector

1.5.1. Suppose the equations  $AB$ ,  $BC$  and  $CA$  are respectively given by

$$\mathbf{n}_i^\top \mathbf{x} = c_i \quad i = 1, 2, 3 \quad (1.5.1.1)$$

The equations of the respective angle bisectors are then given by

$$\frac{\mathbf{n}_i^\top \mathbf{x} - c_i}{\|\mathbf{n}_i\|} = \pm \frac{\mathbf{n}_j^\top \mathbf{x} - c_j}{\|\mathbf{n}_j\|} \quad i \neq j \quad (1.5.1.2)$$

Substitute numerical values and find the equations of the angle bisectors of  $A$ ,  $B$  and  $C$ .

**Solution:** The internal angle bisector is obtained from the set of two bisectors by using:

$$\frac{\mathbf{n}_i^\top \mathbf{x} - c_i}{\|\mathbf{n}_i\|} = \frac{\mathbf{n}_j^\top \mathbf{x} - c_j}{\|\mathbf{n}_j\|} \quad i \neq j \quad (1.5.1.3)$$

This can be transformed to the normal equation of angle bisectors as follows

$$\left( \frac{\mathbf{n}_i^\top}{\|\mathbf{n}_i\|} - \frac{\mathbf{n}_j^\top}{\|\mathbf{n}_j\|} \right) \mathbf{x} = \frac{c_i}{\|\mathbf{n}_i\|} - \frac{c_j}{\|\mathbf{n}_j\|} \quad (1.5.1.4)$$

$i$  and  $j$  values correspond to the sides including the angle

(a) Angle Bisector of  $A$

$$\left( \frac{\mathbf{n}_3^\top}{\|\mathbf{n}_3\|} - \frac{\mathbf{n}_1^\top}{\|\mathbf{n}_1\|} \right) \mathbf{x} = \frac{c_3}{\|\mathbf{n}_3\|} - \frac{c_1}{\|\mathbf{n}_1\|} \quad (1.5.1.5)$$

on substitution we obtain

$$\left( \frac{7}{\sqrt{74}} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \quad \frac{5}{\sqrt{74}} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \right) \mathbf{x} = \frac{2}{\sqrt{74}} - \frac{2}{\sqrt{2}} \quad (1.5.1.6)$$

(b) Angle Bisector of  $B$

$$\left( \frac{\mathbf{n}_2^\top}{\|\mathbf{n}_2\|} - \frac{\mathbf{n}_1^\top}{\|\mathbf{n}_1\|} \right) \mathbf{x} = \frac{c_2}{\|\mathbf{n}_2\|} - \frac{c_1}{\|\mathbf{n}_1\|} \quad (1.5.1.7)$$

on substitution we obtain

$$\left( \frac{11}{\sqrt{122}} + \frac{7}{\sqrt{74}} \quad \frac{1}{\sqrt{122}} + \frac{5}{\sqrt{74}} \right) \mathbf{x} = \frac{2}{\sqrt{74}} - \frac{38}{\sqrt{122}} \quad (1.5.1.8)$$

(c) Angle Bisector of  $C$

$$\left( \frac{\mathbf{n}_2^\top}{\|\mathbf{n}_2\|} - \frac{\mathbf{n}_3^\top}{\|\mathbf{n}_3\|} \right) \mathbf{x} = \frac{c_2}{\|\mathbf{n}_2\|} - \frac{c_3}{\|\mathbf{n}_3\|} \quad (1.5.1.9)$$



on substitution we obtain

$$\left( \frac{11}{\sqrt{122}} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \quad \frac{1}{\sqrt{122}} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \right) \mathbf{x} = \frac{2}{\sqrt{2}} - \frac{38}{\sqrt{122}} \quad (1.5.1.10)$$

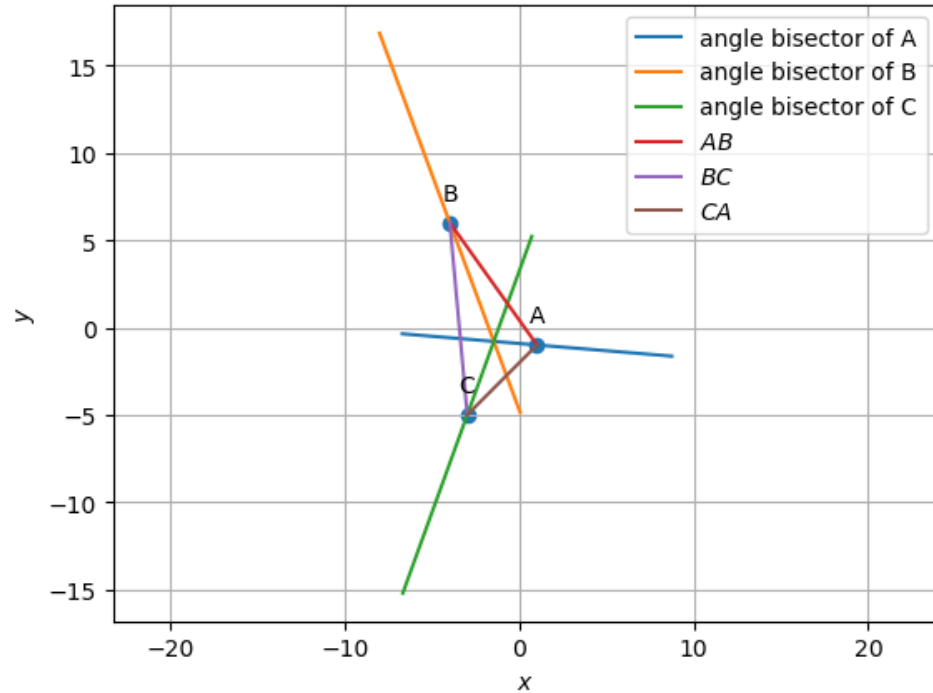


Figure 1.16: Angle bisectors plotted using python

1.5.2. Find the intersection **I** of the angle bisectors of *B* and *C*.

**Solution:**

From 1.5.1 the bisectors of **B** and **C** are obtained as

$$\left( \frac{11}{\sqrt{122}} + \frac{7}{\sqrt{74}} \quad \frac{1}{\sqrt{122}} + \frac{5}{\sqrt{74}} \right) \mathbf{x} = \frac{2}{\sqrt{74}} - \frac{38}{\sqrt{122}} \quad (1.5.2.1)$$

and

$$\left( \frac{11}{\sqrt{122}} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \quad \frac{1}{\sqrt{122}} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \right) \mathbf{x} = \frac{2}{\sqrt{2}} - \frac{38}{\sqrt{122}} \quad (1.5.2.2)$$

respectively. The pair of linear equations can be solved using the Augmented matrix  $\left( \mathbf{P} | \mathbf{Q} \right)$  Here,

$$\mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{11}{\sqrt{122}} + \frac{7}{\sqrt{74}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{122}} + \frac{5}{\sqrt{74}} \\ \frac{11}{\sqrt{122}} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{122}} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.5.2.3)$$

$$\mathbf{Q} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{2}{\sqrt{74}} - \frac{38}{\sqrt{122}} & \frac{2}{\sqrt{2}} - \frac{38}{\sqrt{122}} \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.5.2.4)$$

$$\left( \mathbf{P} \mid \mathbf{Q} \right) = \left( \begin{array}{cc|c} \frac{11}{\sqrt{122}} + \frac{7}{\sqrt{74}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{122}} + \frac{5}{\sqrt{74}} & \frac{2}{\sqrt{74}} - \frac{38}{\sqrt{122}} \\ \frac{11}{\sqrt{122}} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{122}} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & \frac{2}{\sqrt{2}} - \frac{38}{\sqrt{122}} \end{array} \right) \quad (1.5.2.5)$$

The augmented matrix is converted into decimal notations for easier

calculations and then can be solved using row reduction as follows

$$\left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 1.81 & 0.67 & -3.21 \\ 1.7 & -0.62 & -2.03 \end{array} \right) \xleftrightarrow{R_2 \leftarrow -1.7R_1 - 1.81R_2} \left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 1.81 & 0.67 & -3.21 \\ 0 & 1.33 & -1.05 \end{array} \right) \quad (1.5.2.6)$$

$$\xleftrightarrow{R_1 \leftarrow -1.33R_1 - 0.67R_2} \left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 1.81 & 0 & -2.68 \\ 0 & 1.33 & -1.05 \end{array} \right) \quad (1.5.2.7)$$

$$\xleftrightarrow{R_1 \leftarrow \frac{R_1}{1.81}} \left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 1 & 0 & -1.48 \\ 0 & 1.33 & -1.05 \end{array} \right) \quad (1.5.2.8)$$

$$\xleftrightarrow{R_2 \leftarrow \frac{R_2}{1.33}} \left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 1 & 0 & -1.48 \\ 0 & 1 & -0.79 \end{array} \right) \quad (1.5.2.9)$$

We obtain

$$\mathbf{I} = \begin{pmatrix} -1.48 \\ -0.79 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.5.2.10)$$

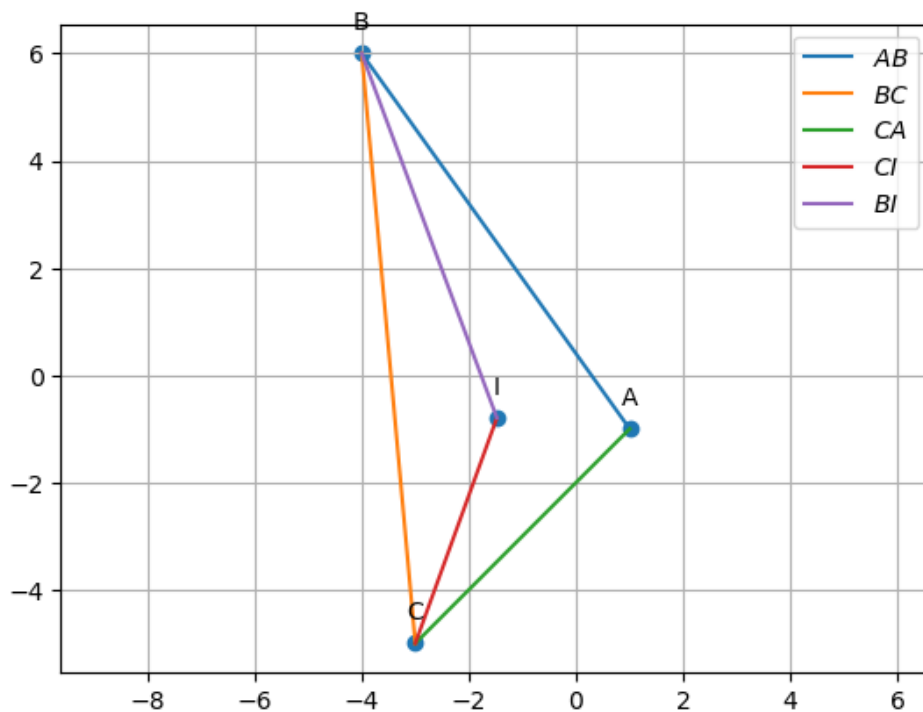


Figure 1.17: Intersection point **I** of angle bisectors of **B** and **C** plotted using python

1.5.3. Using (1.1.7.1) verify that

$$\angle BAI = \angle CAI. \quad (1.5.3.1)$$

Given:

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.5.3.2)$$

$$\mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} -4 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.5.3.3)$$

$$\mathbf{C} = \begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ -5 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.5.3.4)$$

The intersection  $\mathbf{I}$  of the angle bisectors of  $B$  and  $C$ :

$$\mathbf{I} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{37} + 4 + \sqrt{61}} \begin{pmatrix} \sqrt{61} - 16 - 3\sqrt{37} \\ -\sqrt{61} + 24 - 5\sqrt{37} \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.5.3.5)$$

$$\cos A = \frac{(\mathbf{B} - \mathbf{A})^\top \mathbf{C} - \mathbf{A}}{\|\mathbf{B} - \mathbf{A}\| \|\mathbf{C} - \mathbf{A}\|} \quad (1.5.3.6)$$

**Solution:**

We need to verify

$$\angle BAI = \angle CAI. \quad (1.5.3.7)$$

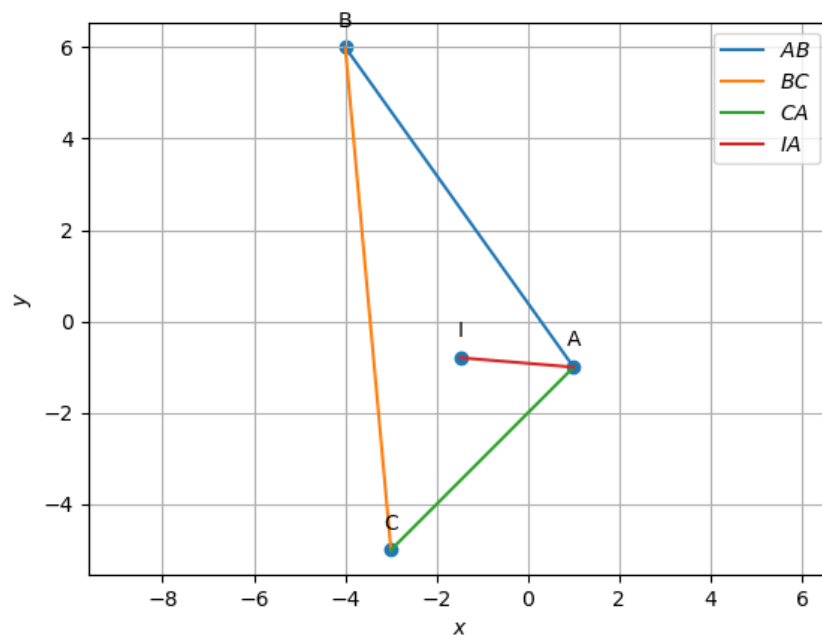


Figure 1.18: Triangle generated using python

consider LHS:

$$\cos \angle BAI = \frac{(\mathbf{B} - \mathbf{A})^\top \mathbf{I} - \mathbf{A}}{\|\mathbf{B} - \mathbf{A}\| \|\mathbf{I} - \mathbf{A}\|} \quad (1.5.3.8)$$

$$= \frac{\left( \begin{pmatrix} -4 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} \right)^\top \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\sqrt{61}-16-3\sqrt{37}}{\sqrt{37}+4+\sqrt{61}} \\ \frac{-\sqrt{61}+24-5\sqrt{37}}{\sqrt{37}+4+\sqrt{61}} \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}}{\left\| \begin{pmatrix} -4 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} \right\| \left\| \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\sqrt{61}-16-3\sqrt{37}}{\sqrt{37}+4+\sqrt{61}} \\ \frac{-\sqrt{61}+24-5\sqrt{37}}{\sqrt{37}+4+\sqrt{61}} \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} \right\|} \quad (1.5.3.9)$$

$$= \frac{\begin{pmatrix} -5 \\ 7 \end{pmatrix}^\top \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\sqrt{61}-16-3\sqrt{37}}{\sqrt{37}+4+\sqrt{61}} - 1 \\ \frac{-\sqrt{61}+24-5\sqrt{37}}{\sqrt{37}+4+\sqrt{61}} + 1 \end{pmatrix}}{\left\| \begin{pmatrix} -5 \\ 7 \end{pmatrix} \right\| \left\| \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\sqrt{61}-16-3\sqrt{37}}{\sqrt{37}+4+\sqrt{61}} - 1 \\ \frac{-\sqrt{61}+24-5\sqrt{37}}{\sqrt{37}+4+\sqrt{61}} + 1 \end{pmatrix} \right\|} \quad (1.5.3.10)$$

on simplifying  $\mathbf{I}$ , we get

$$\mathbf{I} = \begin{pmatrix} -1.47756 \\ -0.79495 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.5.3.11)$$

$$\begin{aligned} & \begin{pmatrix} -5 & 7 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} -1.47756 - 1 \\ -0.79495 + 1 \end{pmatrix} \\ &= \frac{\begin{pmatrix} -5 & 7 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} -1.47756 - 1 \\ -0.79495 + 1 \end{pmatrix}}{\left\| \begin{pmatrix} -5 \\ 7 \end{pmatrix} \right\| \left\| \begin{pmatrix} -1.47756 - 1 \\ -0.79495 + 1 \end{pmatrix} \right\|} \end{aligned} \quad (1.5.3.12)$$

$$\begin{aligned} & \begin{pmatrix} -5 & 7 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} -2.47756 \\ 0.20505 \end{pmatrix} \\ &= \frac{\begin{pmatrix} -5 & 7 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} -2.47756 \\ 0.20505 \end{pmatrix}}{\left\| \begin{pmatrix} -5 \\ 7 \end{pmatrix} \right\| \left\| \begin{pmatrix} -2.47756 \\ 0.20505 \end{pmatrix} \right\|} \end{aligned} \quad (1.5.3.13)$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{13.82315}{\left\| \begin{pmatrix} -5 \\ 7 \end{pmatrix} \right\| \left\| \begin{pmatrix} -2.47756 \\ 0.20505 \end{pmatrix} \right\|} \end{aligned} \quad (1.5.3.14)$$

from (1.1.2.1) length of the side  $AB$

$$\|\mathbf{A} - \mathbf{B}\| = \sqrt{(\mathbf{B} - \mathbf{A})^\top \mathbf{B} - \mathbf{A}} \quad (1.5.3.15)$$

$$= \frac{13.82315}{\sqrt{74}\sqrt{6.2010538036}} \quad (1.5.3.16)$$

$$\implies \cos \angle BAI = 0.64529 \quad (1.5.3.17)$$

$$\implies \angle BAI = \cos^{-1} 0.64529 \quad (1.5.3.18)$$

$$= 49.7311 \quad (1.5.3.19)$$



consider RHS:

$$\cos \angle CAI = \frac{(\mathbf{I} - \mathbf{A})^\top \mathbf{C} - \mathbf{A}}{\|\mathbf{I} - \mathbf{A}\| \|\mathbf{C} - \mathbf{A}\|} \quad (1.5.3.20)$$

$$= \frac{\left( \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\sqrt{61}-16-3\sqrt{37}}{\sqrt{37}+4+\sqrt{61}} \\ \frac{-\sqrt{61}+24-5\sqrt{37}}{\sqrt{37}+4+\sqrt{61}} \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} \right)^\top \begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ -5 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}}{\left\| \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\sqrt{61}-16-3\sqrt{37}}{\sqrt{37}+4+\sqrt{61}} \\ \frac{-\sqrt{61}+24-5\sqrt{37}}{\sqrt{37}+4+\sqrt{61}} \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} \right\| \left\| \begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ -5 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} \right\|} \quad (1.5.3.21)$$

$$= \frac{\left( \begin{pmatrix} -1.47756 \\ -0.79495 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} \right)^\top \begin{pmatrix} -4 \\ -4 \end{pmatrix}}{\left\| \begin{pmatrix} -1.47756 \\ -0.79495 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} \right\| \left\| \begin{pmatrix} -4 \\ -4 \end{pmatrix} \right\|} \quad (1.5.3.22)$$

$$= \frac{-4 \begin{pmatrix} -2.47756 \\ 0.20505 \end{pmatrix}^\top \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}}{4 \left\| \begin{pmatrix} -2.47756 \\ 0.20505 \end{pmatrix} \right\| \left\| \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \right\|} \quad (1.5.3.23)$$

$$= - \frac{\begin{pmatrix} -2.47756 & 0.20505 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}}{\sqrt{\begin{pmatrix} -2.47756 & 0.20505 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} -2.47756 \\ 0.20505 \end{pmatrix}} \sqrt{\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}}} \quad (1.5.3.24)$$

$$= \frac{2.27251}{\sqrt{6.2010538036}\sqrt{2}} \quad (1.5.3.25)$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos \angle CAI = 0.64529 \quad 71 \quad (1.5.3.26)$$

$$\Rightarrow \angle CAI = \cos^{-1} 0.64529 \quad (1.5.3.27)$$

Therefore from the equations (1.5.3.19) and (1.5.3.28), we get:

$$\angle BAI = \angle CAI \quad (1.5.3.29)$$

$$\therefore LHS = RHS \quad (1.5.3.30)$$

Hence we have verified that

$$\angle BAI = \angle CAI. \quad (1.5.3.31)$$

1.5.4. Find the distance from **I** to  $BC$ .

**Solution:** Given:

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.5.4.1)$$

$$\mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} -4 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.5.4.2)$$

$$\mathbf{C} = \begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ -5 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.5.4.3)$$

We know incentre

$$\mathbf{I} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{37} + 4 + \sqrt{61}} \begin{pmatrix} \sqrt{61} - 16 - 3\sqrt{37} \\ -\sqrt{61} + 24 - 5\sqrt{37} \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.5.4.4)$$

Equation of  $BC$ :

$$\mathbf{n}^\top \mathbf{x} = c \quad (1.5.4.5)$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 11 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}^\top \mathbf{x} = -38 \quad (1.5.4.6)$$

Distance from  $\mathbf{I}$  to  $BC$

$$= \frac{|\mathbf{n}^\top \mathbf{I} - c|}{\|\mathbf{n}\|} \quad (1.5.4.7)$$

$$= \frac{\left| \begin{pmatrix} 11 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}^\top \frac{1}{\sqrt{37+4+\sqrt{61}}} \begin{pmatrix} \sqrt{61} - 16 - 3\sqrt{37} \\ -\sqrt{61} + 24 - 5\sqrt{37} \end{pmatrix} + 38 \right|}{\left\| \begin{pmatrix} 11 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \right\|} \quad (1.5.4.8)$$

$$= \frac{\left| \begin{pmatrix} 11 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \sqrt{61} - 16 - 3\sqrt{37} \\ -\sqrt{61} + 24 - 5\sqrt{37} \end{pmatrix} \frac{1}{\sqrt{37+4+\sqrt{61}}} + 38 \right|}{\sqrt{122}} \quad (1.5.4.9)$$

$$= \frac{\left| \frac{10\sqrt{61}-152-38\sqrt{37}}{\sqrt{37+4+\sqrt{61}}} + 38 \right|}{\sqrt{122}} \quad (1.5.4.10)$$

$$= \frac{48\sqrt{61}}{(\sqrt{37} + 4 + \sqrt{61})\sqrt{122}} \quad (1.5.4.11)$$

$$= 1.8968 \quad (1.5.4.12)$$

1.5.5. Repeat the above exercise for the sides  $AB$  and  $AC$ .

1.5.5 Repeat the above exercise for the sides  $AB$  and  $AC$ .

**Solution:** We know the value of  $\mathbf{I}$  is

$$\mathbf{I} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{37} + 4 + \sqrt{61}} \begin{pmatrix} \sqrt{61} - 16 - 3\sqrt{37} \\ -\sqrt{61} + 24 - 5\sqrt{37} \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.5.5.1)$$

from the problem 1.5.2 .

(a) The equation of  $AB$  is:

$$\begin{pmatrix} 7 & 5 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} - 2 = 0 \quad (1.5.5.2)$$

Let  $r_1$  be the distance between  $\mathbf{I}$  and  $AB$ , then

$$r_1 = \frac{\left| \begin{pmatrix} 7 & 5 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{I} - 2 \right|}{\left\| \begin{pmatrix} 7 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix} \right\|} \quad (1.5.5.3)$$

$$= \frac{\left| \frac{1}{\sqrt{37}+4+\sqrt{61}} \begin{pmatrix} 7 & 5 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \sqrt{61}-16-3\sqrt{37} \\ -\sqrt{61}+24-5\sqrt{37} \end{pmatrix} - 2 \right|}{\sqrt{7^2+5^2}} \quad (1.5.5.4)$$

$$= \frac{\frac{2\sqrt{61}-46\sqrt{37}+8}{\sqrt{37}+4+\sqrt{61}} - 2}{\sqrt{74}} \quad (1.5.5.5)$$

$$= \frac{48\sqrt{37}}{\sqrt{74}(\sqrt{37}+4+\sqrt{61})} \quad (1.5.5.6)$$

$$= \frac{48}{\sqrt{2}(\sqrt{37}+4+\sqrt{61})} \quad (1.5.5.7)$$

$$= \frac{24\sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{37}+4+\sqrt{61}} \quad (1.5.5.8)$$

$$= 1.8969 \quad (1.5.5.9)$$

(b) Similarly, the equation of  $AC$  is

$$\begin{pmatrix} 4 & -4 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} - 8 = 0 \quad (1.5.5.10)$$

Let  $r_2$  be the distance between  $\mathbf{I}$  and  $AC$ , then

$$r_2 = \frac{\left| \begin{pmatrix} 4 & -4 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{I} - 8 \right|}{\left\| \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ -4 \end{pmatrix} \right\|} \quad (1.5.5.11)$$

$$= \frac{\left| \frac{1}{\sqrt{37+4+\sqrt{61}}} \begin{pmatrix} 4 & -4 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \sqrt{61} - 16 - 3\sqrt{37} \\ -\sqrt{61} + 24 - 5\sqrt{37} \end{pmatrix} - 8 \right|}{\sqrt{4^2 + (-4)^2}} \quad (1.5.5.12)$$

$$= \frac{\left| \frac{8\sqrt{61}+8\sqrt{37}-160}{\sqrt{37+4+\sqrt{61}}} - 8 \right|}{4\sqrt{2}} \quad (1.5.5.13)$$

$$= \frac{192}{4\sqrt{2}(\sqrt{37} + 4 + \sqrt{61})} \quad (1.5.5.14)$$

$$= \frac{48}{\sqrt{2}(\sqrt{37} + 4 + \sqrt{61})} \quad (1.5.5.15)$$

$$= \frac{24\sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{37} + 4 + \sqrt{61}} \quad (1.5.5.16)$$

$$= 1.8969 \quad (1.5.5.17)$$

1.5.6. This distance is known as the inradius  $r$ .

1.5.7. Draw a circle with center  $\mathbf{I}$  and radius  $r$ .  $\mathbf{I}$  is known as the incentre.

**Solution :** The vertices of the given triangle are:

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}; \quad (1.5.7.1)$$

$$\mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} -4 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix}; \quad (1.5.7.2)$$

$$\mathbf{C} = \begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ -5 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.5.7.3)$$

The incentre of the triangle is:

$$\mathbf{I} = \begin{pmatrix} -1.48 \\ -0.79 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.5.7.4)$$

The inradius of the triangle is:

$$r = \frac{185 + 41\sqrt{37} - 37\sqrt{61} - \sqrt{2257}}{6\sqrt{74}} = 1.896 \quad (1.5.7.5)$$

$$(1.5.7.6)$$

The equation of the incircle is given as :

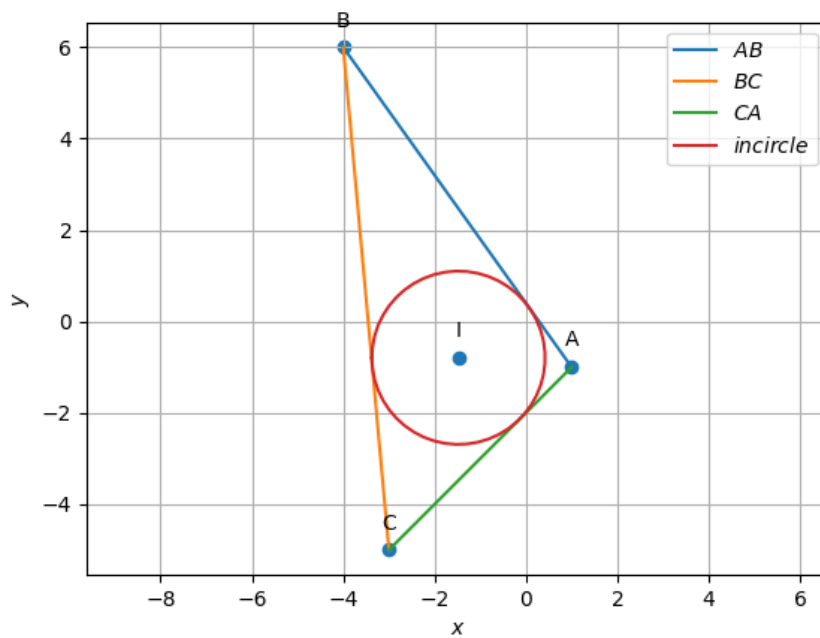


Figure 1.19: Triangle with the incircle generated using python



$$\|\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{I}\|^2 = r^2 \quad (1.5.7.7)$$

1.5.8. The equation of the incircle is given by

$$\|\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{I}\|^2 = r^2 \quad (1.5.8.1)$$

Find the parameteric equation of  $BC$  and use it to verify that  $BC$  intersects the incircle at exactly one point  $\mathbf{D}_3$ .  $BC$  is defined to be a tangent to the incircle.  $\mathbf{D}_3$  is defined to be point of contact.

**Solution:** Let us define

$$\mathbf{m} = \mathbf{C} - \mathbf{B} \quad (1.5.8.2)$$

and  $\mathbf{I}$  is the incentre of the  $\triangle ABC$

$$\mathbf{I} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{74} + \sqrt{32} + \sqrt{122}} \begin{pmatrix} \sqrt{122} - 4\sqrt{32} - 3\sqrt{74} \\ -\sqrt{122} + 6\sqrt{32} - 5\sqrt{74} \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.5.8.3)$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} -1.47756217 \\ -0.79495069 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.5.8.4)$$

The general position vector on the line  $BC$  (in parametric form) and

the equation of incircle are:

$$\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{B} + k\mathbf{m} \quad (1.5.8.5)$$

$$\|\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{I}\|^2 = r^2 \quad (1.5.8.6)$$

Substituting the value of  $\mathbf{x}$  from (1.5.8.5) in (1.5.8.6)

$$\|\mathbf{B} + k\mathbf{m} - \mathbf{I}\|^2 = r^2 \quad (1.5.8.7)$$

$$[\mathbf{B} + k\mathbf{m} - \mathbf{I}]^\top [\mathbf{B} + k\mathbf{m} - \mathbf{I}] = r^2 \quad (1.5.8.8)$$

On simplifying the above equation:

$$\begin{aligned} k^2 \|\mathbf{m}\|^2 + 2k\mathbf{m}^\top (\mathbf{B} - \mathbf{I}) + \|\mathbf{I}\|^2 + \|\mathbf{B}\|^2 \\ - 2(\mathbf{B}^\top \mathbf{I}) - r^2 = 0 \end{aligned} \quad (1.5.8.9)$$

The above is a quadratic equation in  $k$ . The Discriminant of the

quadratic equation is:

$$\begin{aligned}
D &= \left\{ 2 \left[ \mathbf{m}^\top (\mathbf{B} - \mathbf{I}) \right] \right\}^2 - 4(\|\mathbf{m}\|^2)(\|\mathbf{I}\|^2 + \|\mathbf{B}\|^2 \\
&\quad - 2(\mathbf{B}^\top \mathbf{I}) - r^2) \\
&= \left[ 2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -11 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} -4 + 1.47756217 \\ 6 + 0.79495069 \end{pmatrix} \right]^2 \\
&\quad - 4[122][2.8151 + 52 - 2(1.140544) \\
&\quad - 3.59820] \\
&= 4 \left[ (-2.522 - 74.744)^2 - 5970.173 \right] \\
&= 4[5970.173121 - 5970.173121] \\
&= 0 \quad (1.5.8.10)
\end{aligned}$$

We substituted the values of  $\mathbf{B}, \mathbf{I}, \mathbf{m}$  On solving this Discriminant turns out to be zero. Hence, the quadratic equation has only one solution. To find the unique solution of the equation (i.e. the unique value of  $k$ ), Set discriminant value to 0. And the solution is

$$k = \frac{-2\mathbf{m}^\top (\mathbf{B} - \mathbf{I})}{2\|\mathbf{m}\|^2} \quad (1.5.8.11)$$

On substituting the values, the value of  $k$  is

$$k = - \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -11 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} -4 - \frac{\sqrt{122}-4\sqrt{32}-3\sqrt{74}}{\sqrt{74}+\sqrt{32}+\sqrt{122}} \\ 6 - \frac{-\sqrt{122}+6\sqrt{32}-5\sqrt{74}}{\sqrt{74}+\sqrt{32}+\sqrt{122}} \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.5.8.12)$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -11 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \frac{5\sqrt{122}+\sqrt{74}}{\sqrt{74}+\sqrt{32}+\sqrt{122}} \\ \frac{-7\sqrt{122}-11\sqrt{74}}{\sqrt{74}+\sqrt{32}+\sqrt{122}} \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.5.8.13)$$

$$= \frac{122\sqrt{74} + 82\sqrt{122}}{122(\sqrt{74} + \sqrt{122} + \sqrt{32})} \quad (1.5.8.14)$$

$$= 0.6333352080102638 \quad (1.5.8.15)$$

So on substituting this value in (1.5.8.5), we get the point  $\mathbf{D}_3$

$$\mathbf{D}_3 = \begin{pmatrix} -4 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix} + \frac{122\sqrt{74} + 82\sqrt{122}}{122(\sqrt{74} + \sqrt{122} + \sqrt{32})} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -11 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.5.8.16)$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} -4 + \frac{122\sqrt{74}+82\sqrt{122}}{122(\sqrt{74}+\sqrt{122}+\sqrt{32})} \\ 6 - 11 \frac{122\sqrt{74}+82\sqrt{122}}{122(\sqrt{74}+\sqrt{122}+\sqrt{32})} \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.5.8.17)$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} \frac{-366\sqrt{74}-406\sqrt{122}-488\sqrt{32}}{122(\sqrt{74}+\sqrt{32}+\sqrt{122})} \\ \frac{-610\sqrt{74}+732\sqrt{32}-170\sqrt{122}}{122(\sqrt{74}+\sqrt{32}+\sqrt{122})} \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.5.8.18)$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} -3.36666479 \\ -0.96668729 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.5.8.19)$$

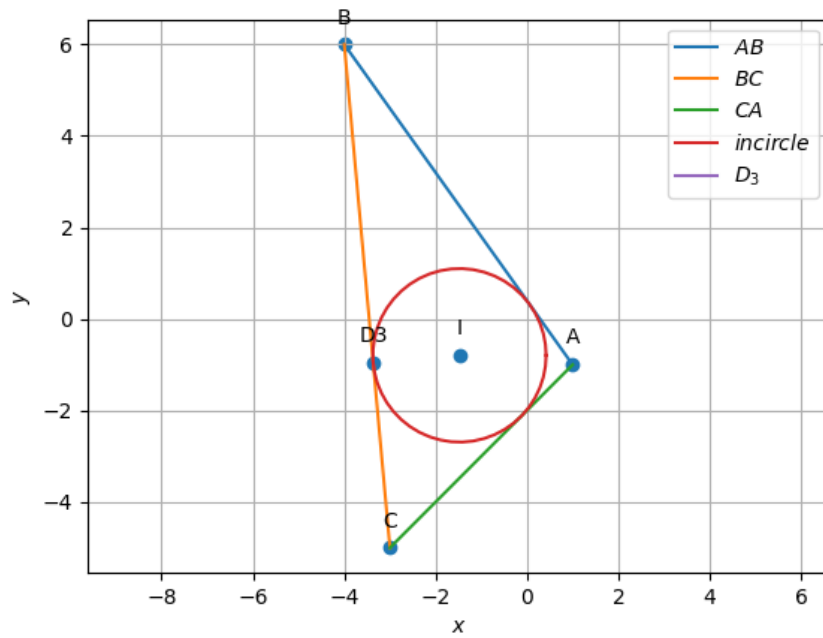


Figure 1.20: Incircle generated using python

1.5.9. Find the other points of contact  $\mathbf{E}_3$  and  $\mathbf{F}_3$ .

**Solution:** From the previous references we have the value of Incentre  $\mathbf{I}$  is

$$\mathbf{I} = \begin{pmatrix} -1.4775 \\ -0.7949 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.5.9.1)$$

And the value of inradius  $r$  is 1.8969. The parametric equation of line is:

$$= \mathbf{A} + k\mathbf{m} \quad (1.5.9.2)$$

The equation of Incircle is given by:

$$\|\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{I}\|^2 = r^2 \quad (1.5.9.3)$$

Since its a parametric equation we can substitute (3) as  $\mathbf{x}$  in (4).

$$\|\mathbf{A} + k\mathbf{m} - \mathbf{I}\|^2 = r^2 \quad (1.5.9.4)$$

$$(\mathbf{A} + k\mathbf{m} - \mathbf{I})^\top (\mathbf{A} + k\mathbf{m} - \mathbf{I}) = r^2 \quad (1.5.9.5)$$

On simplifying the above equation:

$$\begin{aligned} k^2 \|\mathbf{m}\|^2 + 2k (\mathbf{m})^\top (\mathbf{A} - \mathbf{I}) + \|\mathbf{I}\|^2 \\ + \|\mathbf{A}\|^2 - 2 (\mathbf{A}^\top \mathbf{I}) - r^2 = 0 \end{aligned} \quad (1.5.9.6)$$

(a) Finding the point  $\mathbf{E}_3$ .

The equation of  $\mathbf{E}_3$ :

$$\mathbf{E}_3 = \mathbf{A} + k\mathbf{m} \quad (1.5.9.7)$$

Where

$$\mathbf{m} = \mathbf{A} - \mathbf{B} \quad (1.5.9.8)$$

Now putting the values of  $\mathbf{A}, \mathbf{m}, \mathbf{I}$  in (1.5.9.6).

$$74k^2 + 27.6463k + 2.5821 = 0 \quad (1.5.9.9)$$

Discriminant of the above equation is:

$$D = (27.6463)^2 - 4(74)(2.5821) \quad (1.5.9.10)$$

$$= 764.3179 - 764.3179 \quad (1.5.9.11)$$

$$= 0 \quad (1.5.9.12)$$

Since the discriminant is 0. The value of k will be:

$$k = -\frac{2(\mathbf{m})^\top (\mathbf{A} - \mathbf{I})}{2\|\mathbf{m}\|^2} \quad (1.5.9.13)$$

$$= -\frac{27.6463}{148} \quad (1.5.9.14)$$

$$= -0.1867 \quad (1.5.9.15)$$

Now we can find  $\mathbf{E}_3$  using above results:

$$\mathbf{E}_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} - 0.1867 \begin{pmatrix} 5 \\ -7 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.5.9.16)$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} 0.066 \\ 0.307 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.5.9.17)$$

(b) Finding the point  $\mathbf{F}_3$ .

For the point  $\mathbf{F}_3$  the value of  $\mathbf{m} = \mathbf{A} - \mathbf{C}$ .

$$\mathbf{F}_3 = \mathbf{A} + k\mathbf{m} \quad (1.5.9.18)$$

Now putting the values of  $\mathbf{A}, \mathbf{m}, \mathbf{I}$  in (1.5.9.6).

$$32k^2 + 18.1801k + 2.5821 = 0 \quad (1.5.9.19)$$

Discriminant of the above equation is:

$$D = (18.1801)^2 - 4(32)(2.5821) \quad (1.5.9.20)$$

$$= 330.51 - 330.51 \quad (1.5.9.21)$$

$$= 0 \quad (1.5.9.22)$$

Since the discriminant is 0. The value of k will be:

$$k = -\frac{2(\mathbf{m})^\top (\mathbf{A} - \mathbf{I})}{2\|\mathbf{m}\|^2} \quad (1.5.9.23)$$

$$= -\frac{18.1801}{64} \quad (1.5.9.24)$$

$$= -0.2840 \quad (1.5.9.25)$$

Now we can find  $\mathbf{F}_3$  using above results:

$$\mathbf{F}_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} - 0.2840 \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.5.9.26)$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} -0.136 \\ -2.136 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.5.9.27)$$



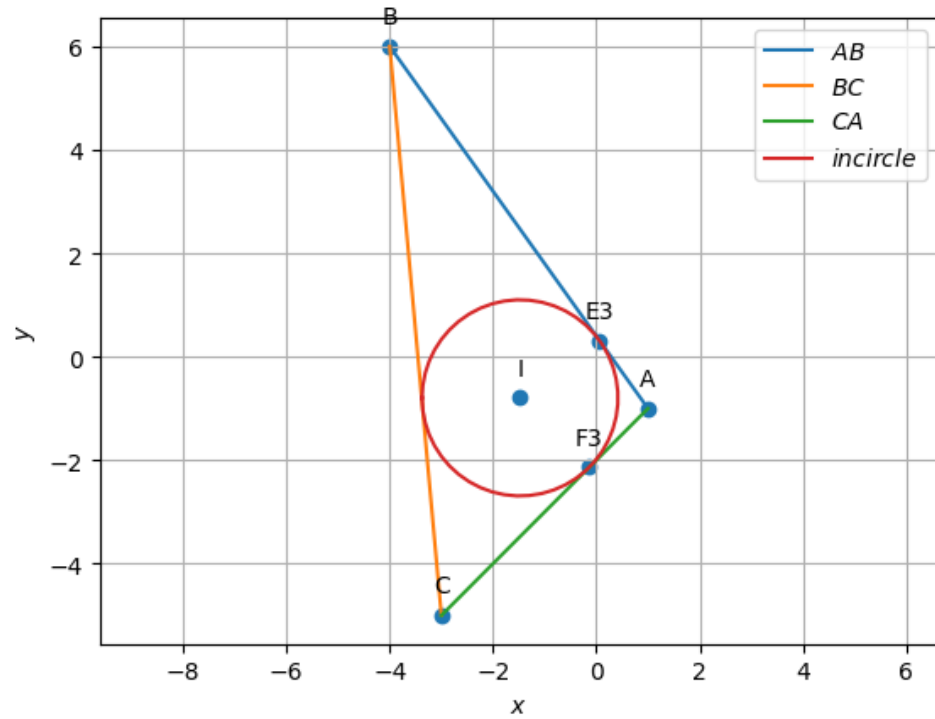


Figure 1.21: Points  $\mathbf{E}_3$  and  $\mathbf{F}_3$  plotted using python

1.5.10. Verify that

$$AE_3 = AF_3 = m, BD_3 = BF_3 = n, CD_3 = CE_3 = p. \quad (1.5.10.1)$$

**Solution:**

The coordinates of the points of contact of the circle and the triangle are:

$$\mathbf{D}_3 = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{-366\sqrt{74}-406\sqrt{122}-488\sqrt{32}}{122(\sqrt{74}+\sqrt{32}+\sqrt{122})} \\ \frac{-610\sqrt{74}-170\sqrt{122}+732\sqrt{32}}{122(\sqrt{74}+\sqrt{32}+\sqrt{122})} \end{pmatrix} \text{ from 1.5.8} \quad (1.5.10.2)$$

$$\mathbf{E}_3 = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{-111-20\sqrt{37}+5\sqrt{2257}}{74} \\ \frac{185+28\sqrt{37}-7\sqrt{2257}}{74} \end{pmatrix} \text{ from 1.5.9} \quad (1.5.10.3)$$

$$\mathbf{F}_3 = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{-2-\sqrt{37}+\sqrt{61}}{2} \\ \frac{-6-\sqrt{37}+\sqrt{61}}{2} \end{pmatrix} \text{ from 1.5.9} \quad (1.5.10.4)$$

Length of line segment between two points is given by:

(a)

$$AE_3 = \sqrt{(\mathbf{E}_3 - \mathbf{A})^\top (\mathbf{E}_3 - \mathbf{A})} \quad (1.5.10.5)$$

$$\mathbf{E}_3 - \mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} -0.136 - 1 \\ -2.136 + 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.5.10.6)$$

$$\Rightarrow AE_3 = \sqrt{\begin{pmatrix} -1.136 & -1.136 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} -1.136 \\ -1.136 \end{pmatrix}} \quad (1.5.10.7)$$

$$= 1.607 \quad (1.5.10.8)$$

$$AF_3 = \sqrt{(\mathbf{F}_3 - \mathbf{A})^\top (\mathbf{F}_3 - \mathbf{A})} \quad (1.5.10.9)$$

$$\mathbf{F}_3 - \mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 0.066 - 1 \\ 0.308 + 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.5.10.10)$$

$$\Rightarrow AF_3 = \sqrt{\begin{pmatrix} -0.934 & 1.308 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} -0.934 \\ 1.308 \end{pmatrix}} \quad (1.5.10.11)$$

$$= 1.607 \quad (1.5.10.12)$$

$\therefore AE_3 = AF_3 = m$  is verified.

(b)

$$BD_3 = \sqrt{(\mathbf{D}_3 - \mathbf{B})^\top (\mathbf{D}_3 - \mathbf{B})} \quad (1.5.10.13)$$

$$\mathbf{D}_3 - \mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} -3.367 + 4 \\ -0.967 - 6 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.5.10.14)$$

$$\Rightarrow BD_3 = \sqrt{\begin{pmatrix} 0.633 & 6.967 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0.633 \\ 6.967 \end{pmatrix}} \quad (1.5.10.15)$$

$$= 6.995 \quad (1.5.10.16)$$

$$BF_3 = \sqrt{(\mathbf{F}_3 - \mathbf{B})^\top (\mathbf{F}_3 - \mathbf{B})} \quad (1.5.10.17)$$

$$\mathbf{F}_3 - \mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} 0.066 + 4 \\ 0.308 - 6 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.5.10.18)$$

$$\Rightarrow BF_3 = \sqrt{\begin{pmatrix} 4.066 & -5.692 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 4.066 \\ -5.692 \end{pmatrix}} \quad (1.5.10.19)$$

$$= 6.995 \quad (1.5.10.20)$$

$\therefore BD_3 = BF_3 = n$  is verified.

(c)

$$CD_3 = \sqrt{(\mathbf{D}_3 - \mathbf{C})^\top (\mathbf{D}_3 - \mathbf{C})} \quad (1.5.10.21)$$

$$\mathbf{D}_3 - \mathbf{C} = \begin{pmatrix} -3.367 + 3 \\ -0.967 + 5 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.5.10.22)$$

$$\Rightarrow CD_3 = \sqrt{\begin{pmatrix} -0.367 & 4.033 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} -0.367 \\ 4.033 \end{pmatrix}} \quad (1.5.10.23)$$

$$= 4.0499 \quad (1.5.10.24)$$

$$CE_3 = \sqrt{(\mathbf{E}_3 - \mathbf{C})^\top (\mathbf{E}_3 - \mathbf{C})} \quad (1.5.10.25)$$

$$\mathbf{E}_3 - \mathbf{C} = \begin{pmatrix} -0.136 + 3 \\ -2.136 + 5 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.5.10.26)$$

$$\Rightarrow CE_3 = \sqrt{\begin{pmatrix} 2.864 & 2.864 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 2.864 \\ 2.864 \end{pmatrix}} \quad (1.5.10.27)$$

$$= 4.0499 \quad (1.5.10.28)$$

$\therefore CD_3 = CE_3 = p$  is verified.

1.5.11. Obtain  $m, n, p$  in terms of  $a, b, c$ , the sides of the triangle using a matrix equation. Obtain the numerical values.

**Solution:** Given in the question:

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.5.11.1)$$

$$\mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} -4 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.5.11.2)$$

$$\mathbf{C} = \begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ -5 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.5.11.3)$$

Now, the side lengths a, b and c can be calculated as:

$$a = \sqrt{(\mathbf{C} - \mathbf{B})^\top (\mathbf{C} - \mathbf{B})} \quad (1.5.11.4)$$

$$= \sqrt{\begin{pmatrix} 1 & -11 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -11 \end{pmatrix}} \quad (1.5.11.5)$$

$$= \sqrt{1 + 121} \quad (1.5.11.6)$$

$$= \sqrt{122} \quad (1.5.11.7)$$

$$b = \sqrt{(\mathbf{A} - \mathbf{C})^\top (\mathbf{A} - \mathbf{C})} \quad (1.5.11.8)$$

$$= \sqrt{\begin{pmatrix} 4 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix}} \quad (1.5.11.9)$$

$$= \sqrt{16 + 16} \quad (1.5.11.10)$$

$$= \sqrt{32} \quad (1.5.11.11)$$

$$c = \sqrt{(\mathbf{B} - \mathbf{A})^\top (\mathbf{B} - \mathbf{A})} \quad (1.5.11.12)$$

$$= \sqrt{\begin{pmatrix} -5 & 7 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} -5 \\ 7 \end{pmatrix}} \quad (1.5.11.13)$$

$$= \sqrt{25 + 49} \quad (1.5.11.14)$$

$$= \sqrt{74} \quad (1.5.11.15)$$

AB being a straight line with  $F_3$  a point on it, it can be said that

$$AB = AF_3 + BF_3 \quad (1.5.11.16)$$

$$BC = BD_3 + CD_3 \quad (1.5.11.17)$$

$$CA = AE_3 + BE_3 \quad (1.5.11.18)$$

$$\therefore c = m + n, \quad (1.5.11.19)$$

$$a = n + p, \quad (1.5.11.20)$$

$$b = m + p \quad (1.5.11.21)$$

these 3 equations can be written as:

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} m \\ n \\ p \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} c \\ a \\ b \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.5.11.22)$$

$$\Rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} m \\ n \\ p \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} c \\ a \\ b \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.5.11.23)$$

solving by row reduction method,

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 & c \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & a \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & b \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.5.11.24)$$

$$\xleftrightarrow{R_1 \leftarrow R_1 + R_3 - R_2} \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 & c + b - a \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & a \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & b \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.5.11.25)$$

$$\xleftrightarrow{R_1 \leftarrow \frac{R_1}{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & \frac{c+b-a}{2} \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & a \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & b \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.5.11.26)$$

$$\xleftrightarrow{R_3 \leftarrow R_3 - R_1} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & \frac{c+b-a}{2} \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & a \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & \frac{a+b-c}{2} \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.5.11.27)$$

$$\xleftrightarrow{R_2 \leftarrow R_2 - R_3} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & \frac{c+b-a}{2} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & \frac{a+c-b}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & \frac{a+b-c}{2} \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.5.11.28)$$

$$\therefore m = \frac{c + b - a}{2} \quad (1.5.11.29)$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{74} + \sqrt{32} - \sqrt{122}}{2} \quad (1.5.11.30)$$



$$n = \frac{a + c - b}{2} \quad (1.5.11.31)$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{74} + \sqrt{122} - \sqrt{32}}{2} \quad (1.5.11.32)$$

$$p = \frac{a + b - c}{2} \quad (1.5.11.33)$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{122} + \sqrt{32} - \sqrt{74}}{2} \quad (1.5.11.34)$$



## Chapter 2

# Linear Equations

## 2.1. 9

### 2.1.1. 9.3.3

1. In which quadrant or on which axis do each of the points  $(-2,4)$ ,  $(3,-1)$ ,  $(-1,0)$ ,  $(1,2)$  and  $(-3,-5)$  lie? Verify your answer by locating them on the Cartesian plane.
2. Plot the points  $(x, y)$  given in the following table on the plane, choosing the suitable units of distance on the axes.

x	-2	-1	0	1	3
y	8	7	-1.25	3	-1

Table 2.1: table of values

### 2.1.2. 9.4.1

1. The cost of a notebook is twice the cost of a pen. Write a linear equation in two variables to represent this statement. (Take the Cost of a

notebook to be  $x$  and that of a pen to be  $y$ ).

2. Express the following linear equation in the form  $ax + by + c = 0$  and indicate the values of  $a, b$  and  $c$  in each case:

(i)  $2x + 3y = 9.\overline{35}$

(ii)  $x - \frac{y}{5} - 10 = 10$

(iii)  $-2x + 3y = 6$

(iv)  $x = 3y$

(v)  $2x = -5y$

(vi)  $3x + 2 = 0$

(vii)  $y - 2 = 0$

(viii)  $5 = 2x$

### 2.1.3. 9.4.2

1. Which one of the following options is true, and why?  $y = 3x + 5$  has

(i) a unique solution

(ii) only two solutions

(iii) infinitely many solutions

2. Write four solutions for each of the following equations

(i)  $2x + y = 7$

(ii)  $\pi x + y = 9$

(iii)  $x = 4y$

3. Check which of the following are solutions of the equation  $x - 2y = 4$  and which are not

(i)  $(0, 2)$

(ii)  $(2, 0)$

(iii)  $(4, 0)$

(iv)  $(\sqrt{2}, 4\sqrt{2})$

(v)  $(1, 1)$

4. Find the value of  $k$  if  $x = 2$ ,  $y = 1$  is a solution of the equation of the equation  $2x + 3y = 4$

### 2.1.4. 9.4.3

1. Draw the graph of each of the following linear equations in two variables:

(i)  $x + y = 4$

(ii)  $x - y = 2$

(iii)  $y = 3x$

(iv)  $3 = 2x + y$

2. Give the equations of two lines passing through  $(2, 14)$ . How many more such lines are there and why?

3. If the point(3,4) lies on the graph of the equation  $3y = ax + 7$  find the value of a
4. The taxi fare in the city is as follows:for te first kilometre,the fare is ₹ 8 and for the subsquent distance is ₹ 5 per km.Taking the distance Covered as  $x$  km and total fare as ₹  $y$ .Write a linear equation for this information,and draw its graph.
5. From the choices given below,choose the equation whose graphs are given Fig 4.6 Fig 4.7

For fig-4.6

- (i)  $y = x$
- (ii)  $x + y = 0$
- (iii)  $y = 2x$
- (iv)  $2 + 3y = 7x$

For fig-4.7

- (i)  $y = x + 2$
- (ii)  $y = x - 2$
- (iii)  $y = -x + 2$
- (iv)  $x + 2y = 6$

6. If the work done by a body of a constant force is directly proportional to the distance travelled by the body,express this in the form of an equation and draw the graph of the same by taking the varables and

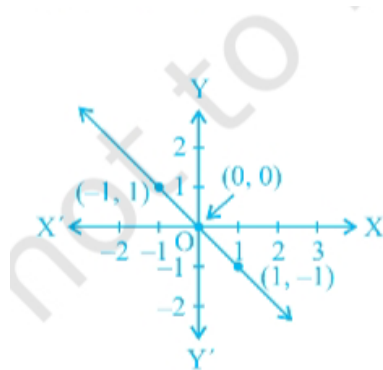


Fig. 4.6

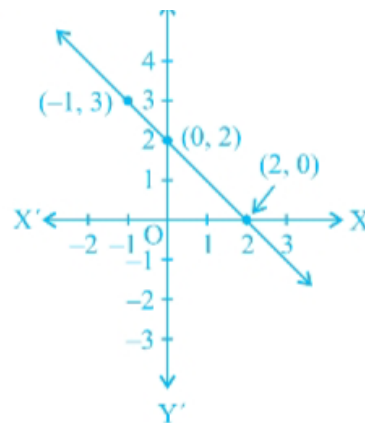


Fig. 4.7

Figure 2.1: Graph

draw the graph of the same by taking the constant force as  $5 \text{ units}$ . Also read from the graph the work done when the distance travelled by the body is

(i)  $2 \text{ Units}$

(ii)  $0 \text{ Unit}$

7. Yamini and Fatima, two students of class IX of a school, together contributed ₹ 100 towards the prime minister's relief fund to help the earthquake victims. Write a linear equation which satisfies this data. (you may take their contributions ₹  $x$  and ₹  $y$ . Draw the graph of the same.

8. In Countries like USA and Canada temperature is measured in Celsius. Here is a linear equation that converts Farenheit to celsius:  $F = \frac{9}{5}C +$

- (i) Draw the graph of the linear equation above using Celsius for  $x$  axis and Fahrenheit for  $y$  axis
- (ii) If the temperature is  $30^{\circ}C$ , what is the temperature in Fahrenheit?
- (iii) If the temperature is  $95^{\circ}F$ , what is the temperature in Celsius?
- (iv) If the temperature is  $0^{\circ}C$ . What is the temperature in Fahrenheit and if the temperature in Celsius?
- (v) Is there a temperature Which is numerically same in both Fahrenheit and Celsius? If yes find it.

## 2.2. 10

### 2.2.1. Examples:-1-19 (10.3)

1. Let us take the example given in Section 3.1. Akhila goes to a fair with ₹ 20 and wants to have rides on the Giant Wheel and play Hoopla. Represent this situation algebraically and graphically (geometrically).
2. Romila went to a stationary shop and purchased 2 pencils and 3 erasers for ₹ 9. Her friend Sonali saw the new variety of pencils and erasers with Romila, and she also bought 4 pencils and 6 erasers of the same kind for ₹ 18. Represent this situation algebraically and graphically.
3. Two rails are represented by the equations  $x + 2y - 4 = 0$  and  $2x + 4y - 12 = 0$ . Represent this situation geometrically.



4. Check graphically whether the pair of equations.

$$x + 3y = 6 \quad (4.1)$$

$$\text{and } 2x - 3y = 12 \quad (4.2)$$

is consistent. If so, Solve them graphically.

5. Graphically, find whether the following pair of equations has no solution, unique solution or infinitely many solutions.

$$5x - 8y + 1 = 0 \quad (5.1)$$

$$3x - \frac{24}{5}y + \frac{3}{5} = 0 \quad (5.2)$$

6. Champa went to a “Sale” to purchase some pants and skirts. When her friends asked her how many of each she had bought she answered, “The number of skirts is two less than twice the number of pants purchased. Also, the number of skirts is four less than four times the number of pants purchased”. Help her friends to find how many pants and skirts Champa bought.

7. Solve the following pair of equations by substitution method:

$$7x - 15y = 2 \quad (7.1)$$

$$x + 2y = 3 \quad (7.2)$$

8. Solve Q.1 of Exercise 3.1 by the method of substitution.

Aftab tells his daughter, “Seven years ago, I was seven times as old as you were then. Also, three years from now, I shall be three times as old as you will be.” (Isn’t this interesting ?) Represent this situation algebraically and graphically.

9. Let us consider Example 2 in Section 3.3 i.e., the cost of 2 pencils and 3 erasers is ₹ 9 and the cost of 4 pencils and 6 erasers is ₹ 18. Find the cost of each pencil and each eraser.
10. Let us consider the Example 3 of Section 3.2. Will the rails cross each other? Two rails are represented by the equations  $x + 2y - 4 = 0$  and  $2x + 4y - 12 = 0$ . Represent this situation geometrically.
11. The ratio of incomes of two persons is 9:7 and the ratio of their expenditures is 4 : 3. If each of them manages to save ₹ 2000 per month, find their monthly incomes.
12. Use elimination method to find all possible solutions of the following pair of linear equations:-

$$2x + 3y = 8 \quad (12.1)$$

$$4x + 6y = 7 \quad (12.2)$$

13. The sum of a two digit number and the number obtained by reversing the digits is 66. If the digits of the number differ by 2, find the number. How many such numberes are there?
14. From a bus stand in Bangalore, if we buy 2 tickets to Malleshwaram

and 2 tickets to yeshwanthpur the total cost is ₹ 74. Find the fare from the bus stand to Malleshwaram, and to Yeshwanthpur.

15. For which values  $p$  does the pair of equations given below has unique solution.

$$4x + py + 8 = 0 \quad (15.1)$$

$$2x + 2y + 2 = 0 \quad (15.2)$$

16. For what values of  $k$  will the following pair of linear equations have infinitely many solutions.

$$kx + 3y - (k - 3) = 0 \quad (16.1)$$

$$12x + ky - k = 0 \quad (16.2)$$

17. Solve the pair of equations:

$$\frac{2}{x} + \frac{3}{y} = 13 \quad (17.1)$$

$$\frac{5}{x} + \frac{4}{y} = -2 \quad (17.2)$$

18. Solve the following pair of linear equations by reducing them to a pair of linear equations

$$\frac{5}{x-1} + \frac{1}{y-2} = 2 \quad (18.1)$$

$$\frac{6}{x-1} - \frac{3}{y-2} = 1 \quad (18.2)$$

19. A boat goes 30 km upstream and 44 km downstream in 10 hours. In 13 hours, it can go 40 km upstream and 55 km down-stream. Determine the speed of the stream and that of the boat in still water.

### 2.2.2. 10.3.1

1. Aftab tells his daughter, "Seven years ago, I was seven times as old as you were then. Also, 3 years from now, I shall be 3 times as old as you will be. "(Isn't it interesting? Represent this situation algebraically and graphically.
2. The coach of a cricket team buys 3 bats and 6 balls for *Rs.*3900. Later, she buys another bat and 3 more balls of the same kind for *Rs.*3300. Represent this situation algebraically and geometrically.
3. The cost of  $2\text{ kg}$  of apples and  $1\text{ kg}$  of grapes on a day was found to be *Rs.*160. After a month, the cost of  $4\text{ kg}$  of apples and  $2\text{ kg}$  of grapes is *Rs.*300. Represent this situation algebraically and geometrically.

### 2.2.3. 10.3.2

1. Form the pair of linear equations in the following problems and find their solutions graphically:
  - (i) 10 students of Class X took part in a Mathematics quiz. If the number of girls is 4 more than the number of boys, find the number of boys and girls who took part in the quiz.

- (ii) 5 pencils and 7 pens together cost *Rs.*50 whereas 7 pencils and 5 pens together cost *Rs.*46. Find the cost of one pencil and that of one pen.

2. On comparing the ratios  $\frac{a_1}{a_2}$ ,  $\frac{b_1}{b_2}$  and  $\frac{c_1}{c_2}$ , find out whether the lines representing the following pairs of linear equations intersect at a point, are parallel or coincident:

(i)

$$5x - 4y + 8 = 0 \quad (2.1)$$

$$7x + 6y - 9 = 0 \quad (2.2)$$

(ii)

$$9x + 3y + 12 = 0 \quad (2.3)$$

$$18x + 6y + 24 = 0 \quad (2.4)$$

(iii)

$$6x - 3y + 10 = 0 \quad (2.5)$$

$$2x - y + 9 = 0 \quad (2.6)$$

3. On comparing the ratios  $\frac{a_1}{a_2}$ ,  $\frac{b_1}{b_2}$  and  $\frac{c_1}{c_2}$ , find out whether the following equations are consistent, or inconsistent:

(i)

$$3x + 2y = 5; \quad (3.1)$$

$$2x - 3y = 7 \quad (3.2)$$

(ii)

$$2x - 3y = 8; \quad (3.3)$$

$$4x - 6y = 9 \quad (3.4)$$

(iii)

$$\frac{3}{2}x + \frac{5}{3}y = 7; \quad (3.5)$$

$$9x - 10y = 14 \quad (3.6)$$

(iv)

$$5x - 3y = 11; \quad (3.7)$$

$$-10x + 6y = -22 \quad (3.8)$$

(v)

$$\frac{4}{3}x + 2y = 8; \quad (3.9)$$

$$2x + 3y = 12 \quad (3.10)$$

4. Which of the following pairs of linear equations are consistent/inconsistent? If consistent, obtain solution graphically:

(i)

$$x + y = 5; \quad (4.1)$$

$$2x + y = 10 \quad (4.2)$$

(ii)

$$x - y = 8; \quad (4.3)$$

$$3x - 3y = 16 \quad (4.4)$$

(iii)

$$2x + y - 6 = 0; \quad (4.5)$$

$$4x - 2y + 4 = 0 \quad (4.6)$$

(iv)

$$2x - 2y - 2 = 0; \quad (4.7)$$

$$4x - 4y - 5 = 0 \quad (4.8)$$

5. Half the perimeter of a rectangular garden, whose length is  $4m$ , more than its width, is  $36m$ . Find the dimensions of the garden.

6. Given the linear equation  $2x + 3y - 8 = 0$ , write another linear equation

in two variables such that geometrical representation of the pair so formed is:

(i) intersecting lines

(ii) parallel lines

(iii) coincident lines

7. Draw the graphs of the equations  $x - y + 1 = 0$  and  $3x + 2y - 12 = 0$ .

Determine the coordinates of the vertices of the triangle formed by these lines and the axis and shade the triangular region.

### 2.2.4. 10.3.3

1. Solve the following pair of linear equations by the substitution method.

(i)

$$x + y = 14 \quad (1.1)$$

$$x - y = 4 \quad (1.2)$$

(ii)

$$s - t = 3 \quad (1.3)$$



(iii)

$$3x - y = 3 \quad (1.4)$$

$$9x - 3y = 9 \quad (1.5)$$

$$0.2x + 0.3y = 1.3 \quad (1.6)$$

$$0.4x + 0.5y = 23 \quad (1.7)$$

(iv)

$$\sqrt{2x} + \sqrt{3y} = 0 \quad (1.8)$$

$$\sqrt{3x} - \sqrt{8y} = 0 \quad (1.9)$$

(v)

$$\frac{3x}{2} - \frac{5y}{2} = -2 \quad (1.10)$$

$$\frac{x}{3} + \frac{y}{2} = \frac{13}{6} \quad (1.11)$$

2. Solve  $2x + 3y = 11$  and  $2x + 4y = -24$  and hence find the value of  $m$  for which  $y = mx + 3$

3. Form the pair of linear equations for the following problems and find their solutions by the substitution method

- (I) The difference between two numbers is 26 and one number is three times the other. Find them.

- (II) The larger of two supplementary angles exceeds the smaller by 18 degrees. Find them.
- (III) The coach of a cricket team buys 7 balls and 6 bats for ₹ 3800. Later, she buys 3 bats and 5 balls for ₹ 1750. Find the cost of each bat and each ball.
- (IV) The taxi charges in a city consist of a fixed charge together with the charges for the distance covered. For a distance of 10 km, the charge paid is ₹ 105 and for a distance of 15 km, the charge paid is ₹ 155. What are the fixed charges and the charge per km? How much does a person have to pay for travelling a distance of 25 km?
- (V) A fraction becomes  $\frac{9}{11}$  if 2 is added to both the numerator and the denominator. If 3 is added to both the numerator and the denominator, it becomes  $\frac{5}{6}$ . Find the fraction.
- (VI) Five years hence, the age of Jacob will be three times that of his son. Five years ago, Jacob's age was seven times that of his son. What are their present ages?

### 2.2.5. 10.3.4

- Solve the following pair of linear equations by the elimination method and the substitution method:

(i)  $x + y = 5$  and  $2x - 3y = 4$

(ii)  $3x + 4y = 10$  and  $2x - 2y = 2$

(iii)  $3x - 5y - 4 = 0$  and  $9x = 2y + 7$

(iv)  $\frac{x}{2} + \frac{2y}{3} = -1$  and  $x - \frac{y}{3} = 0$

2. Form the pair of linear equations in the following problem, and find their solutions(if they exist) by the elimination method:

(i) If we add 1 to the numerator and subtract 1 from the denominator, a fraction reduces to 1. It becomes  $\frac{1}{2}$  if we only add 1 to the denominator. What is the fraction?

(ii) Five years ago, Nuri was thrice as old as sonu. Ten years later, Nuri will be twice as old as sonu. How old are Nuri and sonu?

(iii) The Sum of the digits of a two-digit number is 9. Also, nine times this number is twice the number obtained by reversing the order of the digits. Find the number.

(iv) Meena Went to a bank to withdraw ₹ 2000. She asked the cashier to give her ₹ 50 and ₹ 100 notes only. Meena got 25 notes in all. Find how many notes ₹ 50 and ₹ 100 she received.

(v) A lending library has a fixed charge for the first three days and an additional charge for each day thereafter. Sarita paid ₹ 27 for seven days, While susy paid ₹ 21 for the book she paid for five days. Find the fixed charge and the charge for each extra day.

## 2.2.6. 10.3.5

1. Which of the following pairs of linear equations has unique solution, no solution or infinitely many solutions. In case there is a unique solu-

tion, find it by using cross multiplication method:

(i)

$$x - 3y - 3 = 0 \quad (1.1)$$

$$3x - 9y - 2 = 0 \quad (1.2)$$

(ii)

$$2x + y = 5 \quad (1.3)$$

$$3x + 2y = 8 \quad (1.4)$$

(iii)

$$3x - 5y = 20 \quad (1.5)$$

$$6x - 10y = 40 \quad (1.6)$$

(iv)

$$x - 3y - 7 = 0 \quad (1.7)$$

$$3x - 3y - 15 = 0 \quad (1.8)$$

2. (i) For which values of  $a$  and  $b$  does the following pair of linear

equations have an infinite number of solutions?

$$2x + 3y = 7 \quad (2.1)$$

$$(a - b)x + (a - b)y = 3a + b - 2 \quad (2.2)$$

- (ii) For which value of  $k$  will the following pair of linear equation have no solution?

$$3x + y = 1 \quad (2.3)$$

$$(2k - 1)x + (k - 1)y = 2k + 1 \quad (2.4)$$

3. Solve the following pair of linear equations by the substituions and cross multiplication method:

$$8x + 5y = 9 \quad (3.1)$$

$$3x + 2y = 4 \quad (3.2)$$

4. Form the pair of linear equations in the following problems and find their solutions by any algebraic method:

- (i) A part of monthly hostel charges is fixed and the remaining depends on the number of days one has taken food in the mess. When a student  $A$  takes food for 20 days she has to pay Rs.1000 as hostel charges whereas a student  $B$  who takes food for 26 days, pays Rs.1180 as hostel charges. Find the fixed charges and the cost of food per day.

- (ii) A fraction becomes  $\frac{1}{3}$  when 1 is subtracted from the numerator and it becomes  $\frac{1}{4}$  when 8 is added to the denominator. Find the fraction.
- (iii) Yash scored 40 marks in a test, getting 3 marks for each right answer and losing 1 mark for each wrong answer. Had 4 marks been awarded for each correct answer and 2 marks been deducted for each incorrect answer, then Yash would have scored 50 marks. How many questions were there in the test?
- (iv) Places  $A$  and  $B$  are  $100km$  apart on a highway. One car starts from  $A$  and another from  $B$  at the same time. If the car travel in the same direction at different speeds, they meet in 5hrs. If they travel towards each other, they meet in 1hr. What are the speeds of the two cars?
- (v) The area of rectangle gets reduced by 9 square units, if its length is reduced by 5 units and breadth is increased by 3 units. If we increase the length by 3 units and the breadth by 2 units, the area increases by 67 square units. Find the dimensions of the rectangle.

### 2.2.7. 10.3.6

1. Solve the following pair of equations by reducing them to a pair of linear equations:

(i)

$$\frac{1}{2x} + \frac{1}{3y} = 2 \quad (1.1)$$

$$\frac{1}{3x} + \frac{1}{2y} = \frac{13}{6} \quad (1.2)$$

(ii)

$$\frac{2}{\sqrt{x}} + \frac{3}{\sqrt{y}} = 2 \quad (1.3)$$

$$\frac{4}{\sqrt{x}} - \frac{9}{\sqrt{y}} = -1 \quad (1.4)$$

(iii)

$$\frac{4}{x} + 3y = 14 \quad (1.5)$$

$$\frac{3}{x} - 4y = 23 \quad (1.6)$$

(iv)

$$\frac{5}{x-1} + \frac{1}{y-2} = 2 \quad (1.7)$$

$$\frac{6}{x-1} - \frac{3}{y-2} = 1 \quad (1.8)$$

(v)

$$\frac{7x-2y}{xy} = 5 \quad (1.9)$$

$$\frac{8x+7y}{xy} = 15 \quad (1.10)$$

(vi)

$$6x + 3y = 6xy \quad (1.11)$$

$$2x + 4y = 5xy \quad (1.12)$$

(vii)

$$\frac{10}{x+y} + \frac{2}{x-y} = 4 \quad (1.13)$$

$$\frac{15}{x+y} - \frac{5}{x-y} = -2 \quad (1.14)$$

(viii)

$$\frac{1}{3x+y} + \frac{1}{3x-y} = \frac{3}{4} \quad (1.15)$$

$$\frac{1}{2(3x+y)} - \frac{1}{2(3x-y)} = \frac{-1}{8} \quad (1.16)$$

2. Formulate the following problems as a pair of equations, and hence find their solutions:

- (i) Ritu can row downstream  $20\text{km}$  in 2 hours, and upstream  $4\text{km}$  in 2 hours. Find her speed of rowing in still water and the speed of the current.
- (ii) 2 women and 5 men can together finish an embroidery work in 4 days, while 3 women and 6 men can finish it in 3 days. Find the time taken by 1 woman alone to finish the work, and also that taken by 1 man alone.



- (iii) Roohi travels  $300\text{km}$  to her home partly by train and partly by bus. She takes 4 hours if she travels  $60\text{km}$  by train and the remaining by bus. If she travels  $100\text{km}$  by train and the remaining by bus, she takes 10 minutes longer. Find the speed of the train and the bus separately.

### 2.2.8. 10.3.7

1. The ages of two friends ani and Biju differ by 3 years. Ani's father dharam is twice as old as Ani and Biju is twice as old as sister cathy. The ages of cathy and dharam differ by 30 years. Find the ages of Ani and Biju.
2. One says, "Give me a hundred, Friend ! I shall then become twice as rich as you ". The other "if you give me ten, i shall be six times as rich as you ". Tell me What is the amount of their (respective) capital?  
[From the bijaganita of bhaskara II]  
[Hint :  $X + 100 = 2(y - 100), y + 10 = 6(x - 10)$ ]
3. A train Covered a certain distance at a uniform speed. If the train would have been  $10\text{ km/h}$  faster, it would have taken 2 hours less than the scheduled time. And, if the train were slower by  $10\text{ km/h}$ ; it would have taken 3 hours more than the scheduled time. Find the distance covered by the train.
4. The students of a class are made to stand in rows. If 3 Students are extra in a row, there would be 1 row less. If 3 students are less in a

row, there would be 2 rows more. Find the number of students in the class.

5. In a  $\triangle ABC$ ,  $\angle C = 3\angle B = 2(\angle A + \angle B)$ . Find the three angles
6. Draw the graphs of the equations  $5x - y = 5$  and  $3x - y = 3$ . Determine the Co-ordinates of the vertices of the triangle formed by these lines and the  $y$  axis.
7. Solve the following pair of linear equations;

(a)

$$px + qy = p - q \quad (7.1)$$

$$qx - py = p + q \quad (7.2)$$

(b)

$$ax + by = c \quad (7.3)$$

$$bx + ay = 1 + c \quad (7.4)$$

(c)

$$\frac{x}{a} - \frac{y}{b} = 0 \quad (7.5)$$

$$ax + by = a^2 + b^2 \quad (7.6)$$

(d)

$$(a - b)x + (a + b)y = a^2 - 2ab - b^2 \quad (7.7)$$

$$(a + b)(x + y) = a^2 + b^2 \quad (7.8)$$

(e)

$$152x - 378y = -74 \quad (7.9)$$

$$-378x + 152y = -604 \quad (7.10)$$

8.  $ABCD$  is a cyclic quadrilateral [see Fig. 2.2]. Find the angles of the cyclic quadrilateral.

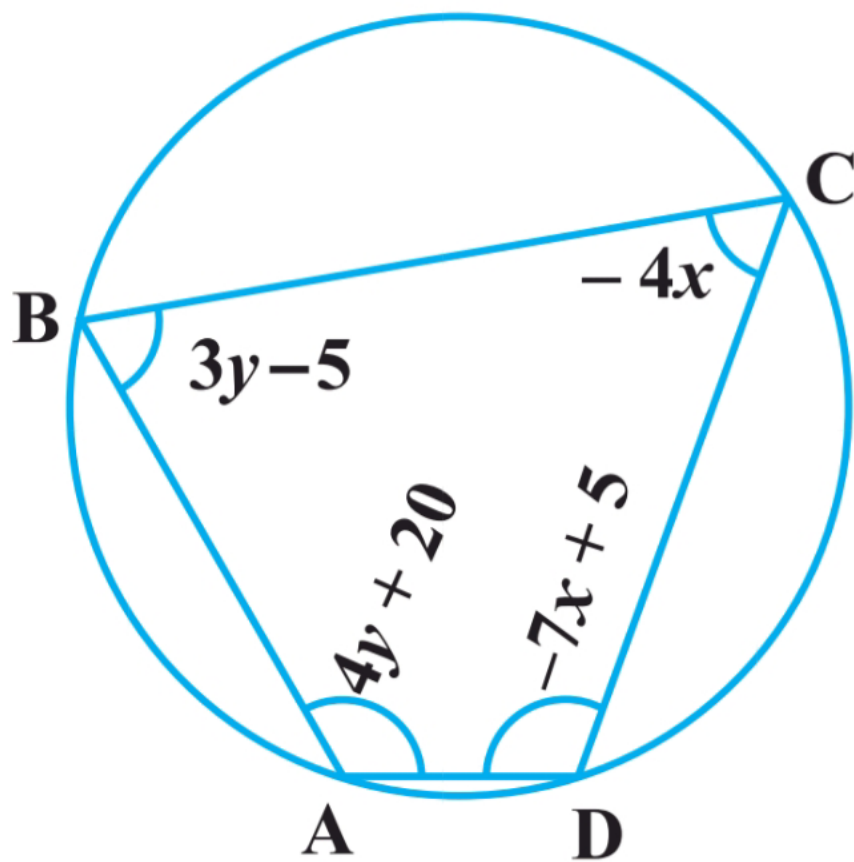


Figure 2.2: 3.7

## Chapter 3

# Quadratic Equations

### 3.1. 10

#### 3.1.1. Examples:-1-18 (10.4)

1. Represent the following situation mathematically:

- (i) John and Jevanti together have 45 marbles. Both of them lost 5 marbles each, and the product of the number of marbles they now have is 124. We would like to find out how many marbles they had to start with.
- (ii) A cottage industry produces a certain number of toys a day. The cost of production of each toy (in Rupees) was found to be 55 minus the number of toys produced in a day. On a particular day, the total cost of production was ₹ 750. We would like to find out the number of toys produced on that day.

2. Check whether the following are quadratic equations:

(i)  $(x - 2)^2 + 1 = 2x - 3$

(ii)  $x(x + 1) + 8 = (x + 2)(x - 2)$

(iii)  $x(2x + 3) = X^2 + 1$

(iv)  $(x + 2)^3 = x^3 - 4$

3. Find the roots of the equation  $2x^2 - 5x + 3 = 0$  by factorisation.
4. Find the roots of the quadratic equation  $6x^2 - x - 2 = 0$ .
5. Find the roots of the quadratic equation  $3x^2 - 2\sqrt{6}x + 2 = 0$
6. Find the dimensions of the prayer hall discussed in Section 4.1. A charity trust decides to build a prayer hall having a carpet area of 300 square metres with its length one metre more than twice its breadth. What should be the length and breadth of the hall?
7. Solve the equation given in Example 3 by the method of completing the square.
8. Find the roots of the equation  $5x^2 - 6x - 2 = 0$  by the method of completing the square.
9. Find the roots of  $4x^2 + 3x + 5 = 0$  by the method of completing the square.
10. Solve Q.2(i) of exercise 4.1 by using the quadratic formula.
  - (i) The area of a rectangle plot is  $528m^2$ . The length of the plot (in metres) is one more than twice its breadth. We need to find the length and breadth of the plot.

11. Find two consecutive odd positive integers, sum of whose squares is 290.
12. A rectangular park is to be designed whose breadth is 3 m less than its length. Its area is to be 4 square metres than the area of a park that has already been made in the shape of a isosceles triangle with its base as the breadth of the rectangular park and of altitude 12 m (see Fig. 3.1). Find its length and breadth.
13. Find the roots of the following quadratic equations, if they exist, using the quadratic formula.
- (i)  $3x^2 - 5x + 2 = 0$
- (ii)  $x^2 + 4x + 5 = 0$
- (iii)  $2x^2 - 2\sqrt{2}x + 1 = 0$
14. Find the roots of the following equations:
- (i)  $x + \frac{1}{x} = 3, x \neq 0$
- (ii)  $\frac{1}{x} - \frac{1}{x-2} = 3, x \neq 0, 2$
15. A motor boat whose speed is 18 km/h in still water takes 1 hour more to go 24 km upstream than to return downstream to the same spot. Find the speed of the stream.
16. Find the discriminant of the quadratic equation  $2x^2 - 4x + 3 = 0$ , and hence find the nature of its roots.
17. A pole has to be erected at a point on the boundary of a circular park of diameter 1.3 metres in such a way that the difference of its distances

from two diametrically opposite fixed gates A and B on the boundary is 7 metres. Is it possible to do so? If yes, at what distances from the two gates should the pole be erected ?

18. Find the discriminant of the equation  $3x^2 - 2x + \frac{1}{3} = 0$  and hence find the nature of its roots. Find them, if they are real.

### 3.1.2. 10.4.1

1. Check whether the following are quadratic equations:

(i)  $(x + 1)^2 = 2(x - 3)$

(ii)  $x^2 - 2x = (-2)(3 - x)$

(iii)  $(x - 2)(x + 1) = (x - 1)(x + 3)$

(iv)  $(x - 3)(2x - 1) = x(x + 5)$

(v)  $(2x - 1)(x - 3) = (x + 5)(x - 1)$

(vi)  $x^2 + 3x + 1 = (x - 2)^2$

(vii)  $(x + 2)^3 = 2x(x^2 - 1)$

(viii)  $x^3 - 4x^2 - x - 1 = (x - 2)^3$

2. Represent the following situations in form of quadratic equations:

(i) The area of rectangular plot is  $528m^2$ . The length of the plot (in metres) is one more than twice its breadth. We need to find the length and breadth of the plot.

(ii) The product of two consecutive positive integers is 306. We need to find the integers.



- (iii) Rohan's mother is 26 years older than him. The product of their ages(in years) 3 years from now will be 360. We would like to find Rohan's present age.
- (iv) A train travels a distance of  $480\text{km}$  at a unifom speed. If the speed had been  $8\text{km}/h$  less, then it would have taken  $3\text{hours}$  more to cover the same distance. We need to find the speed of the train.

### 3.1.3. 10.4.2

1. Find the roots of the following quadratic equations by factorisation:

(i)  $x^2 - 3x - 10 = 0$

(ii)  $2x^2 + x - 6 = 0$

(iii)  $\sqrt{2}x^2 + 7x + 5\sqrt{2} = 0$

(iv)  $2x^2 - x + \frac{1}{8} = 0$

(v)  $100x^2 - 20x + 1 = 0$

2. Represent the following situations mathematically;

- (i) John and Jivanti together have 45 marbles. Both of them lost 5 marbles each, and the product of the number of marbles they have is 124. We would like to find out how many marbles they had to start with.

- (ii) A cottage industry produces a certain number of toys in a day. The cost of production of each toy (in rupees) was found to be 55 minus the number of toys produced in a day. On a particular

day, the total cost of production was ₹ 750. We would like to find out the number of toys produced on that day.

3. Find two numbers whose sum is 27 and product is 182.
4. Find two consecutive positive integers, sum of whose squares is 365.
5. The altitude of a right triangle is 7 cm less than its base. If the hypotenuse is 13 cm, find the other two sides.
6. A cottage industry produces a certain number of pottery articles in a day. It was observed on a particular day that the cost of production of each article (in rupees) was 3 more than twice the number of articles produced on that day. If the total cost of production on that day was ₹ 90, find the number of articles produced and the cost of each article.

### 3.1.4. 10.4.3

1. Find the roots of the following quadratic equations, if they exist, by the method of completing the square:

(i)  $2x^2 - 7x + 3 = 0$

(ii)  $2x^2 + x - 4 = 0$

(iii)  $4x^2 + 4\sqrt{3}x + 3 = 0$

(iv)  $2x^2 + x + 4 = 0$

2. Find the roots of the quadratic equations given in Q.1 above by applying the quadratic formula.

3. Find the roots of the following equations:

(i)

$$x - \frac{1}{x} = 3, x \neq 0 \quad (3.1)$$

(ii)

$$\frac{1}{x+4} - \frac{1}{x-7} = \frac{11}{30}, x \neq -4, 7 \quad (3.2)$$

4. The sum of the reciprocals of Rehman's ages, (in years) 3 years ago and 5 years from now is  $\frac{1}{3}$ . Find his present age.
5. In a class test, the sum of shefali's marks in Mathematics and english is 30. Had she got 2 marks more in Mathematics and 3 marks less in English, the product of their marks would have been 210. Find her marks in the two subjects.
6. The diagonal of a rectangular field is 60 metres more than the Shorter side. If the longer side is 30 metres more than the shorter side, find the sides of the field.
7. The difference of squares of two numbers is 180. The square of the smaller number is 8 times the larger number. Find the two numbers.
8. A train travels 360 km at a uniform speed. If the speed had been 5 km/hr more, it would have taken 1 hour less for the same journey. Find the speed of the train.

9. Two Water taps together can fill a tank in  $9\frac{3}{8}$  hours. The tap of larger diameter takes 10 hours. The tap of larger diameter takes 10 hours less than the smaller one to fill the tank separately. Find the time in which each tap can separately fill the tank.
10. An express train takes 1 hour less than a passenger train to travel 132 km between mysore and bangalore (without taking into consideration the time they stop at intermediate stations). If the average speed of the express train is 11 Km/h more than that of the passenger train, find the average speed of the two trains.
11. Sum of the areas of two square is  $468m^2$ . If the difference of their perimeter is 24m, find the sides of the two squares.

### 3.1.5. 10.4.4

1. Find the nature of the roots of the following quadratic equations. If real roots exist, find them:

(i)  $2x^2 - 3x + 5 = 0$

(ii)  $3x^2 - 4\sqrt{3}x + 4 = 0$

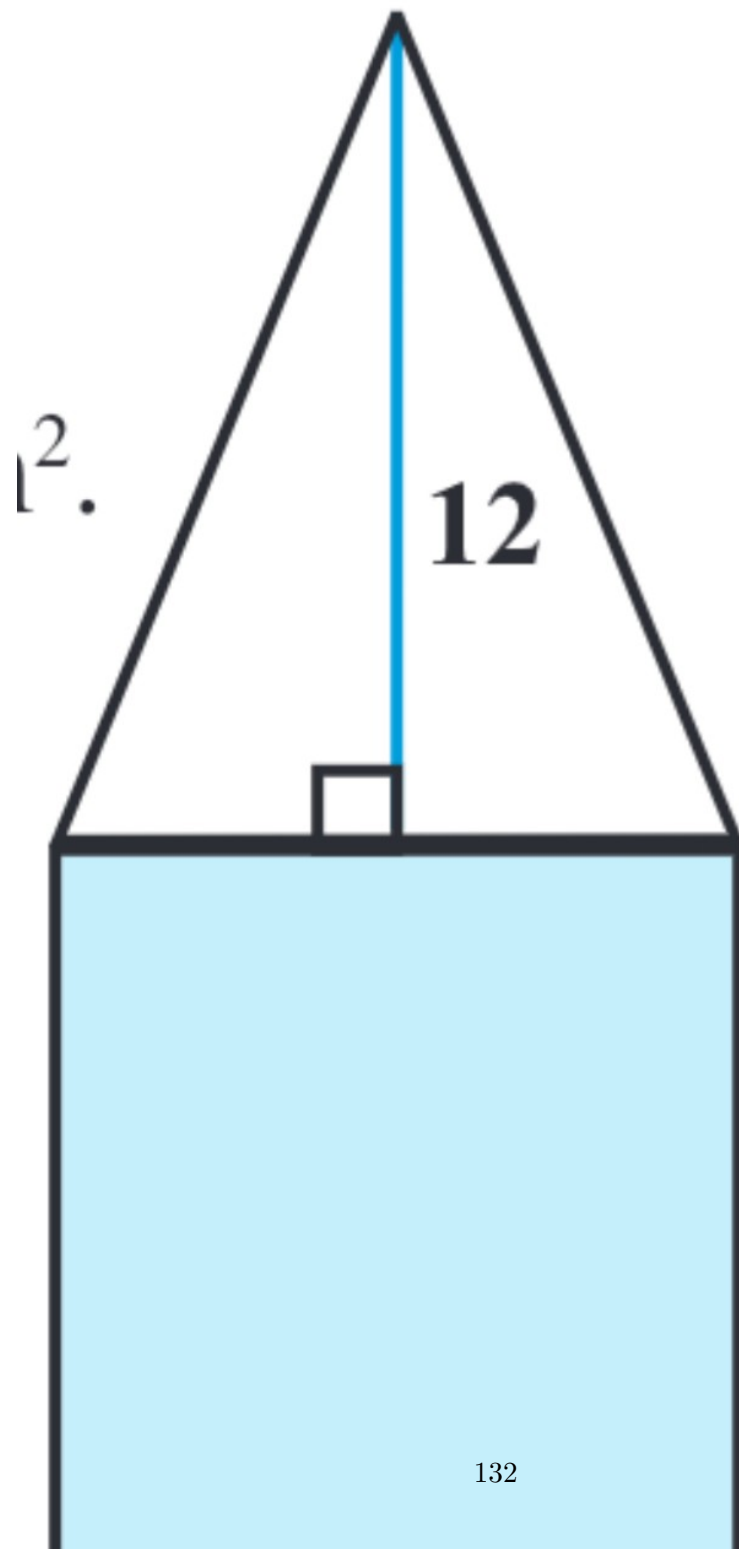
(iii)  $2x^2 - 6x + 3 = 0$

2. Find the values of k for each of the following quadratic equations, so that they have equal roots:

(i)  $2x^2 = kx - 3 = 0$

(ii)  $kx(x - 2) + 6 = 0$

3. Is it possible to design a rectangular mango grove whose length is twice its breadth, and the area is  $800m^2$ ? If so, find its length and breadth.
4. Is the following situation possible? If so, determine their present ages.  
The sum of the ages of the two friends is 20 years. Four years ago, the product of their ages in years was 48.
5. Is it possible to design a rectangular park of perimeter 80m and area of  $400m^2$ . If so, find its length and breadth.



## Chapter 4

# Coordinate Geometry

### 4.1. 10

#### 4.1.1. Examples:-1-15 (10.7)

1. Do the points  $(3, 2)$ ,  $(-2, -3)$  and  $(2, 3)$  form a triangle? If so, name the type of triangle formed.
2. Show that the points  $(1, 7)$ ,  $(4, 2)$ ,  $(-1, -1)$  and  $(-4, 4)$  are the vertices of a square.
3. Fig. 4.1 shows the arrangement of desks in a classroom. Ashima, Bharti and Camella are seated at  $A(3, 1)$ ,  $B(6, 4)$  and  $C(8, 6)$  respectively. Do you think they are seated in a line? Give reasons for your answer.
4. Find a relation between  $x$  and  $y$  such that the point  $(x, y)$  is equidistant from the points  $(7, 1)$  and  $(3, 5)$ .
5. Find a point on the Y-axis which is equidistant from the points  $A(6, 5)$  and  $B(-4, 3)$ .

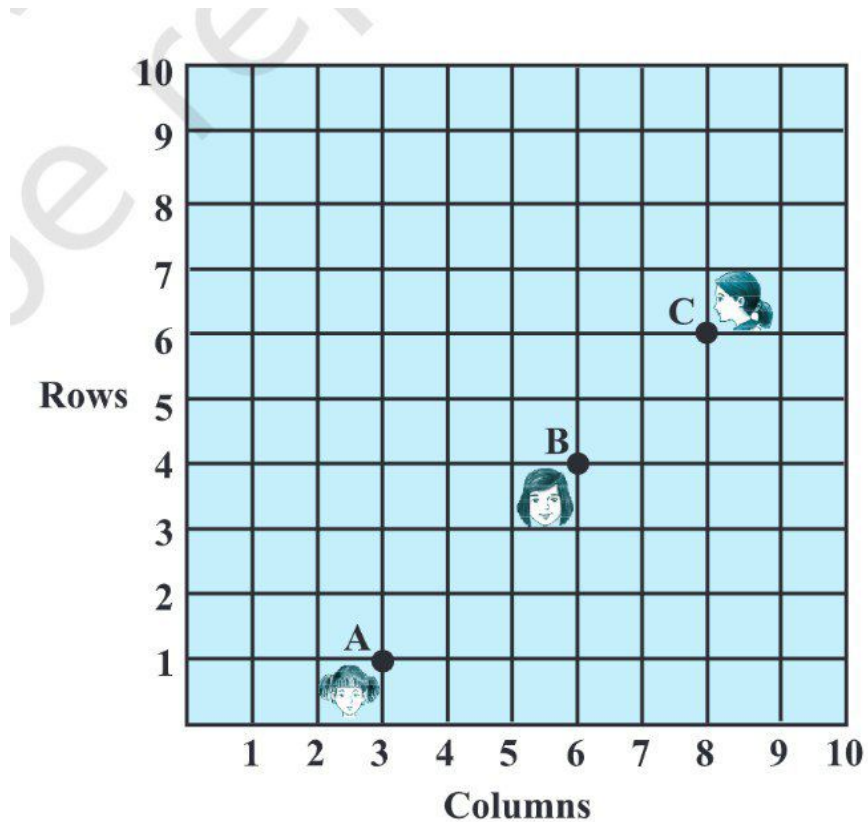


Figure 4.1: 7.6

6. Find the coordinates of the point which divides the line segment joining the points  $(4, -3)$  and  $(8, 5)$  in the ratio  $3 : 1$  internally.
7. In what ratio does the point  $(-4, 6)$  divide the line segment joining the points  $A(-6, 0)$  and  $B(3, -8)$ ?
8. Find the coordinates of the points of trisection (i.e. points dividing to three equal parts) of the line segment joining the points  $A(2, -2)$  and  $B(-7, 4)$ .
9. Find the ratio in which the Y-axis divides the line segment joining the



points  $(5, -6)$  and  $(-1, -4)$ . Also find the point of intersection.

10. If the points  $A(6, 1)$ ,  $B(8, 2)$ ,  $C(9, 4)$  and  $D(p, 3)$  are the vertices of a parallelogram, taken in order, find the value of  $p$ .
11. Find the area of the triangle whose vertices are  $(1, -1)$ ,  $(-4, 6)$  and  $(-3, 5)$ .
12. Find the area of a triangle formed by the points  $A(5, 2)$ ,  $B(4, 7)$  and  $(7, -4)$ .
13. Find the area of the triangle formed by the points  $P(-1.5, 3)$ ,  $Q(6, -2)$  and  $R(-3, 4)$ .
14. Find the values of  $k$  if the points  $A(2, 3)$ ,  $B(4, k)$  and  $C(6, -3)$  are collinear.
15. If  $A(-5, 7)$ ,  $B(-4, -5)$ ,  $C(-1, -6)$  and  $D(4, 5)$  are the vertices of a quadrilateral, find the area of quadrilateral ABCD.

### 4.1.2. 10.7.1

1. Find the distance between the following pairs of points:
  - (i)  $(2, 3)$ ,  $(4, 1)$
  - (ii)  $(-5, 7)$ ,  $(-1, 3)$
  - (iii)  $(a, b)$ ,  $(-a, b)$
2. Find the distance between the points  $(0, 0)$  and  $(36, 15)$ . Can you now find the two town A and B discussed in section 7.2.

3. Determine if the points  $(1, 5)$ ,  $(2, 3)$  and  $(-2, 11)$  are collinear.
4. Check whether  $(5, 2)$ ,  $(6, 4)$  and  $(7, 2)$  are the vertices of an isosceles triangle.
5. In a classroom, 4 friends are seated at the points  $A, B, C$  and  $D$  as shown Fig. 4.2 in Champa and Chameli walk into the class and after observing for a few minutes Champa asks Chameli, “Don’t you think ABCD is a square?” Chameli disagrees Using distance formula, find which of them is correct.
6. Name the type of quadrilateral formed, if any, by the following points, and give reasons for your answer:
  - (i)  $(-1, 2), (1, 0), (-1, 2), (3, 0)$
  - (ii)  $(-3, 5), (3, 1), (0, 3), (-1, -4)$
  - (iii)  $(4, 5), (7, 6), (4, 3), (1, 2)$
7. Find the point on the  $x$  axis which is equidistant from  $(2, 5)$  and  $(2, 9)$ .
8. Find the values of  $y$  for which the distance between the points  $P(2, -3)$  and  $Q(10, y)$  is 10 units.
9.  $Q(0, 1)$  is equidistant from  $P(5, -3)$  and  $R(x, 6)$ , find the values of  $x$ . Also find the distances  $QR$  and  $PR$ .
10. Find a relation between  $x$  and  $y$  such that  $(x, y)$  is equidistant from the point  $(3, 6)$  and  $(-3, 4)$ .

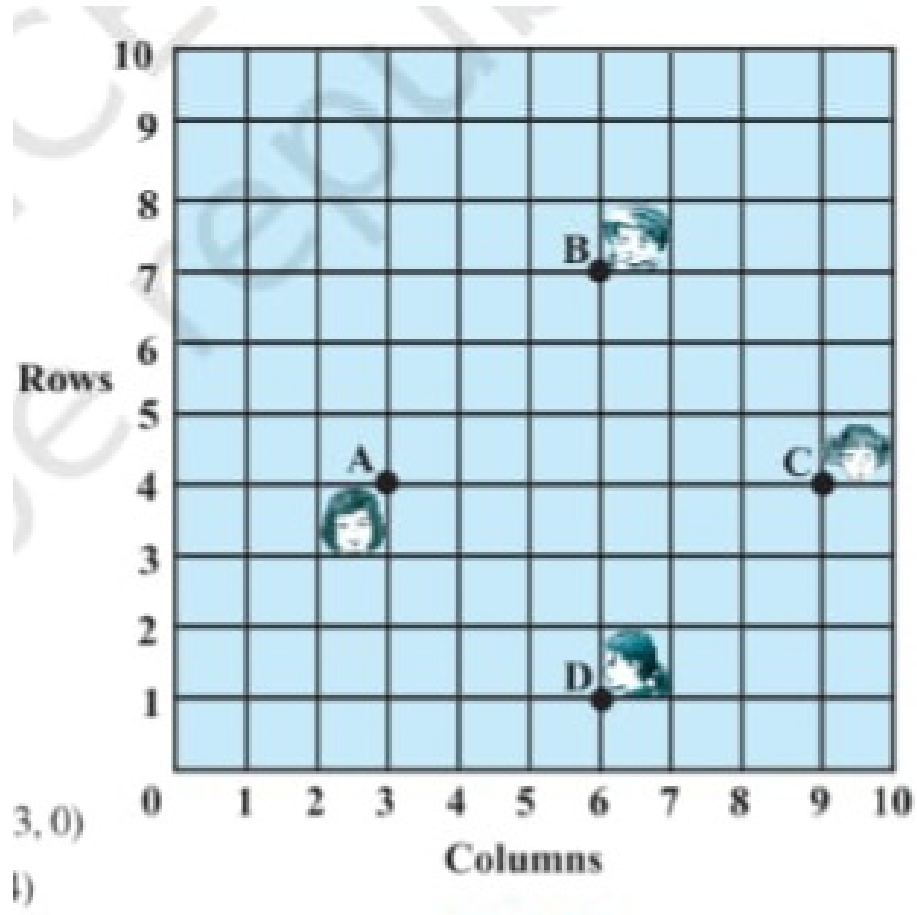


Figure 4.2: 7.8

### 4.1.3. 10.7.2

1. Find the coordinates of the point which divides the join of  $(-1, 7)$  and  $(4, -3)$  in the ratio 2:3.
2. Find the coordinates of the points of trisection of the line segment joining  $(4, -1)$  and  $(-2, 3)$ .
3. To conduct Sports Day activities, in your rectangular shaped school

ground ABCD, lines have been drawn with chalk powder at a distance of 1m each. 100 flower pots have been placed at a distance of 1m from each other along AD, as shown in Fig. 4.3. Niharika runs  $\frac{1}{4}th$  distance AD on the 2nd line and posts a green flag. Preet runs  $\frac{1}{5}th$  the distance AD on the eighth line and posts a red flag. What is the distance between both the flags? If Rashmi has to post a blue flag exactly halfway between the line segment joining the two flags, where should she post her flag?

4. Find the ratio in which the line segment joining the points  $(-3, 10)$  and  $(6, -8)$  is divided by  $(1, -6)$ .
5. Find the ratio in which the line segment joining  $A(1, -5)$  and  $B(-4, 5)$  is divided by the x-axis. Also find the coordinates of the point of division.
6. If  $(1, 2), (4, y), (x, 6)$  and  $(3, 5)$  are the vertices of parallelogram taken in order, find x and y.
7. Find the coordinates of a point A, where AB is the diameter of a circle whose centre is  $(2, -3)$  and B is  $(1, 4)$ .
8. If A and B are  $(-2, -2)$  and  $(2, -4)$  respectively, find the coordinates of P such that  $AP = \frac{3}{7} AB$  and P lies on the line segment AB.
9. Find the coordinates of the points which divide the line segment joining A  $(2, -2)$  and B  $(2, 8)$  into four equal parts.

10. Find the area of a rhombus if its vertices are  $(3, 0)$ ,  $(4, 5)$ ,  $(1, -4)$  and  $(-2, -1)$  taken in order.

#### **4.1.4. 10.7.3**

1. Find the area of the triangles whose vertices are:
  - (i)  $(2, 3)$ ,  $(-1, 0)$ ,  $(2, -4)$
  - (ii)  $(-5, 1)$ ,  $(3, -5)$ ,  $(5, 2)$
2. In each of the following value of 'K', for which the points are collinear.
3. Find the area of the triangle by joining the mid-points of the sides of the triangle whose vertices are  $(0, 1)$ ,  $(2, 1)$  and  $(0, 3)$ . Find the ratio of this area to the area of the given triangle.
4. Find the area of the quadrilateral whose vertices, taken in order, are  $(-4, -2)$ ,  $(-3, -5)$ ,  $(3, -2)$  and  $(2, 3)$ .
5. You have studied in class IX (chapter 9, Example 3), that a median of a triangle divides in two triangles of equal areas. Verify this result for  $\triangle ABC$  whose vertices are  $A(4, -6)$ ,  $B(3, -2)$  and  $C(5, 2)$ .

#### **4.1.5. 10.7.4**

1. Determine the ratio in which the line  $2x + y - 4 = 0$  divides the line segment joining the points  $A(2, -2)$  and  $B(3, 7)$ .

2. Find a relation between  $x$  and  $y$  if the points  $(x, y)$ ,  $(1, 2)$  and  $(7, 0)$  are collinear.
3. Find the centre of a circle passing through the points  $(6, -6)$ ,  $(3, -7)$  and  $(3, 3)$ .
4. The two opposite vertices of a square are  $(-1, 2)$  and  $(3, 2)$ . Find the coordinates of the two other vertices.
5. The Class X students of a secondary school in Krishinagar have been allotted a rectangular plot of land for their gardening activity. Sapling of Gulmohar are planted on the boundary at a distance of 1m from each other. there is a triangular grassy lawn in the plot as shown in Fig. 4.4. The students are to sow seeds of flowering plants on the remaining area of the plot.
  - (i) Taking  $A$  as origin, find the coordinates of the vertices of the triangle.
  - (ii) What will be the coordinates of the vertices of  $\triangle PQR$  if  $C$  is the origin Also calculate the areas of the triangles in these cases. What do you observe?
6. The vertices of a  $\triangle ABC$  are  $A(4, 6)$ ,  $B(1, 5)$  and  $C(7, 2)$ . A line is drawn to intersect sides  $AB$  and  $AC$  at  $D$  and  $E$  respectively, such that  $\frac{AD}{AB} = \frac{AE}{AC} = \frac{1}{4}$ . Calculate the area of the  $\triangle AD$  and compare it with the area of  $\triangle ABC$ .
7. Let  $A(4, 2)$ ,  $B(6, 5)$  and  $C(1, 4)$  be the vertices of  $\triangle ABC$ .

- (i) The median from  $A$  meets  $BC$  at  $D$ . Find the coordinates of the points  $D$ .
  - (ii) Find the coordinates of the point  $P$  on  $AD$  such that  $AP : PD = 2 : 1$ .
  - (iii) Find the coordinates of points  $Q$  and  $R$  on medians  $BE$  and  $CF$  respectively such that  $BQ : QE = 2 : 1$  and  $CR : RF = 2 : 1$ .
  - (iv) What do you observe?
  - (v) If  $A(x_1, y_1), B(x_2, y_2)$  and  $C(x_3, y_3)$  are the vertices of  $\triangle ABC$ , find the coordinates of the triangle.
8.  $ABCD$  is a rectangle formed by the points  $A(-1, -1), B(-1, 4), C(5, 4)$  and  $D(5, -1)$ .  $P, Q, R$  and  $S$  are the mid points of  $AB, BC, CD$  and  $DA$  respectively. Is the quadrilateral  $PQRS$  a square? a rectangle? or a rhombus? Justify your answer.

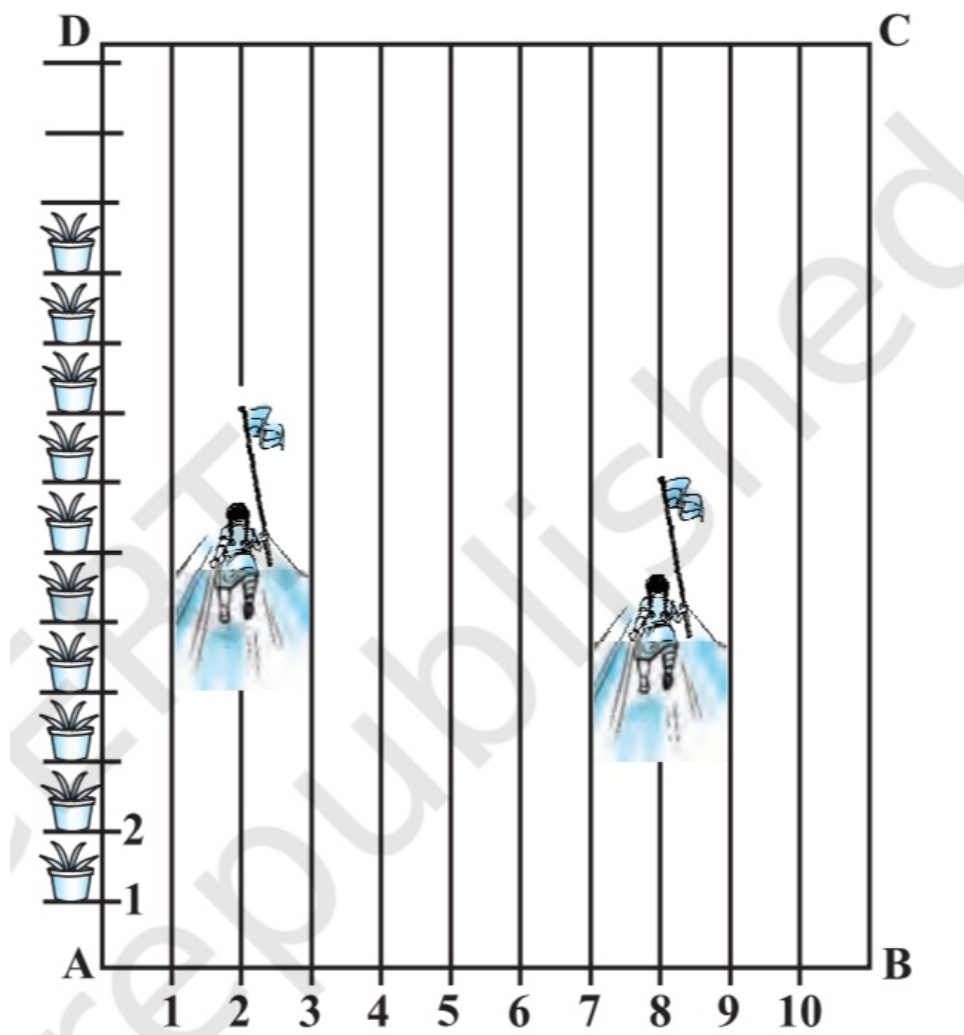


Figure 4.3: 7.12



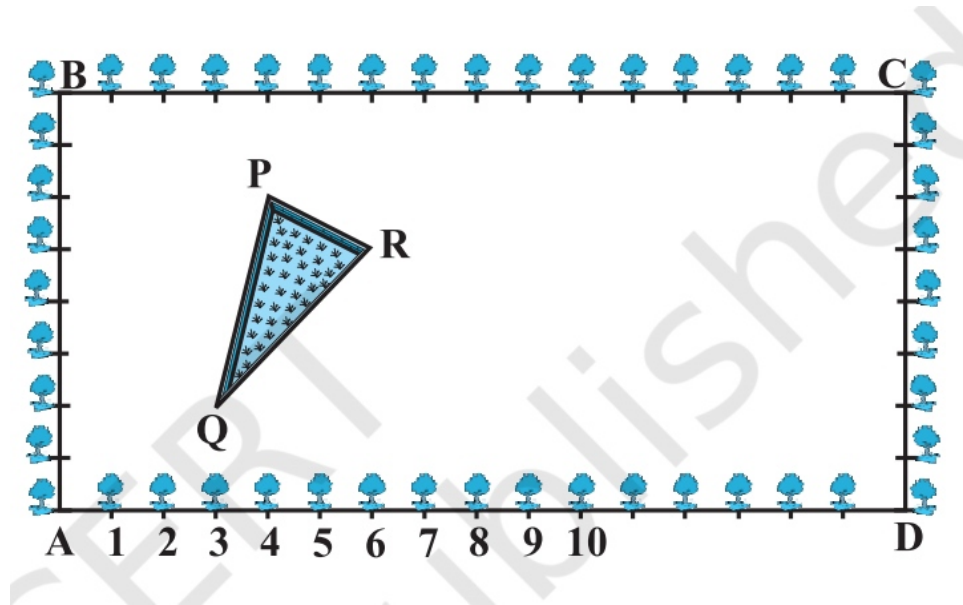


Figure 4.4: 7.14



## Chapter 5

# Straight Lines

### 5.1. 11

#### 5.1.1. Examples:-1-25 (11.10)

1. Find the slope of lines:
  - (a) Passing through the points  $(3, -2)$  and  $(-1, 4)$
  - (b) Passing through the points  $(3, -2)$  and  $(7, -2)$
  - (c) passing through the points  $(3, -2)$  and  $(3, 4)$
  - (d) Making inclination of  $60^\circ$  with the positive direction of x-axis.
2. If the angle between two lines is  $\frac{\pi}{4}$  and slope of one of the lines is  $\frac{1}{2}$ , find the slope of the other line.
3. Line through the points  $(-2, 6)$  and  $(4, 8)$  is perpendicular to the line through the points  $(8, 12)$  and  $(x, 24)$ . Find the value of  $x$ .
4. Three points  $(h, k)$ ,  $Q(x_1, y_1)$  and  $R(x_2, y_2)$  lie on a line. Show that  $(h - x_1)(y_2 - y_1) = (k - y_1)(x_2 - x_1)$ .

5. In Fig. 5.1, time and distance graph of a linear motion is given. Two positions of line and distance are recorded as, when  $T = 0, D = 2$  and when  $T = 3, D = 8$ . Use the concept of slope, find law of motion i.e, how distance depends upon time.

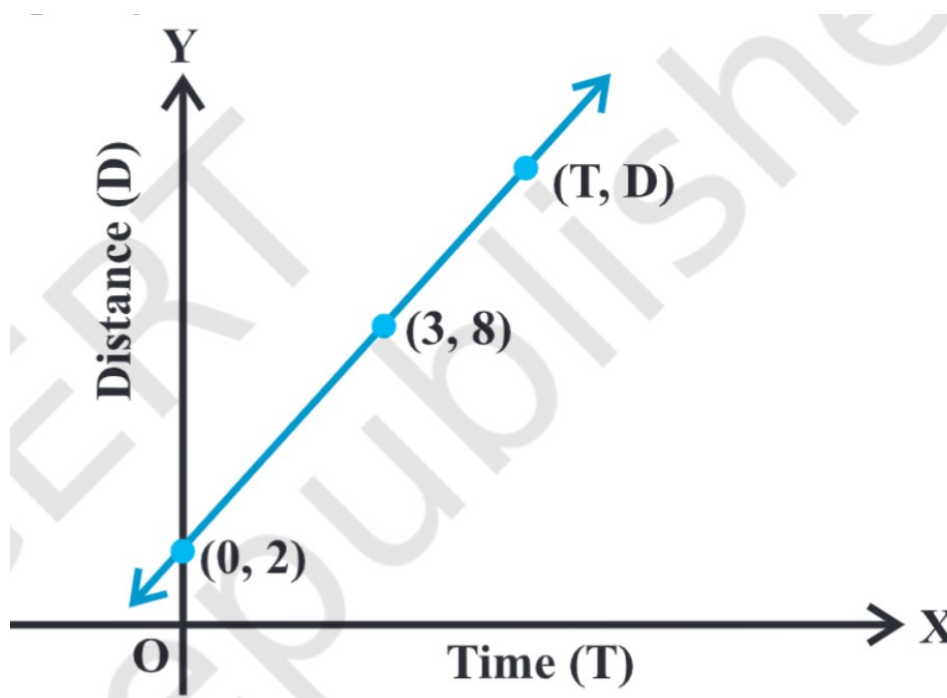


Figure 5.1: 10.9

6. Find the equations of the lines parallel to axes and passing through  $(2, 3)$ .
7. Find the equation of the line through  $(-2, 3)$  with slope  $-4$
8. Write the equation of the line through the points  $(1, -1)$  and  $(3, 5)$ .
9. Write the equation of the lines for which  $\tan \theta = \frac{1}{2}$ , where  $\theta$  is the

inclination of the line and

(i) y-intercepts is  $\frac{-3}{2}$

(ii) x-intercept is 4.

10. Find the equation of the lines which makes intercepts  $-3$  and  $2$  on the x- and y-axes respectively.

11. Find the equation of the line whose perpendicular distance from the origin is 4 units and the angle which the normal makes with positive direction of x-axis is  $15^\circ$ .

12. The Fahrenheit temperature  $F$  and absolute temperature  $K$  satisfy a linear equation. Given that  $K = 273$  when  $F = 32$  and that  $K = 373$  when  $F = 212$ . Express  $K$  in terms of  $F$  and find the value of  $F$ , when  $K = 0$ .

13. Equation of a line is  $3x - 4y + 10 = 0$ , Find its

(i) Slope

(ii) x and y-intercepts.

14. Reduce the equation  $\sqrt{3}x + y - 8 = 0$  into normal form. Find the values of  $p$  and  $\omega$ .

15. Find the angle between the lines  $y - \sqrt{3}x - 5 = 0$  and  $\sqrt{3}y - x + 6 = 0$ .

16. Show that two lines  $a_1x + b_1y + c_1 = 0$  and  $a_2x + b_2y + c_2 = 0$  where  $b_1b_2 - 2 \neq 0$  are:

(a) parallel if  $\frac{a_1}{b_1} = \frac{a_2}{b_2}$  and

(b) Perpendicular if  $a_1a_2 - b_1b_2 = 0$ .

17. Find the equation of a line perpendicular to the line  $x + 2y + 3 = 0$  and passing through the point  $(1, -2)$ .
18. Find the distance of the point  $(3, -5)$  from the line  $3x - 4y - 26 = 0$ .
19. Find the distance between the parallel lines  $3x - 4y + 7 = 0$  and  $3x - 4y + 5 = 0$ .
20. If the lines  $2x + y - 3 = 0$ ,  $5x + ky - 3 = 0$  and  $3x - y - 2 = 0$  are concurrent, find the value of  $k$ .
21. Find the distance of the line  $4x - y - 0$  from the point  $p(4, 1)$  measured along the line making an angle of  $135^\circ$  with the positive x-axis.
22. Assuming that straight lines work as the plane mirror for a point, find the image of the point  $(1, 2)$  in the line  $x - 3y + 4 = 0$ .
23. Show that the area of the triangle formed by the lines  $y = m_1x + c_1$ ,  $y = m_2x + c_2$  and  $x = 0$  is  $\frac{c_1 - c_2^2}{2|m_1 - m_2|}$
24. A line is such that its segment between the lines  $5x - y + 4 = 0$  and  $3x + 4y - 4 = 0$  is bisected at the point  $(1, 5)$ . Obtain its equation.
25. Show that the path of a moving point such that its distances from two lines  $3x - 2y = 5$  and  $3x + 2y = 5$  are equal is a straight line.

### 5.1.2. 11.10.1

1. Draw a quadrilateral in the Cartesian plane, whose vertices are  $(-4, 5)$ ,  $(0, 7)$ ,  $(5, -5)$  and  $(-4, -2)$ . Also, find its area.
2. The base of an equilateral triangle with side  $2a$  lies along the y-axis such that the mid-point of the base is at the origin. Find vertices of the triangle.
3. Find the distance between  $P(x_1, y_1)$ ,  $Q(x_2, y_2)$  when:
  - (i)  $PQ$  is parallel to the y-axis.
  - (ii)  $PQ$  is parallel to the x-axis.
4. Find the point on x-axis, which is equidistant from the points  $(7, 6)$  and  $(3, 4)$ .
5. Find the slope of a line, which passes through the origin, and the mid-point of the line segment joining the points  $P(0, -4)$  and  $B(8, 0)$ .
6. Without using the Pythagoras theorem, show that the points  $(4, 4)$ ,  $(3, 5)$  and  $(-1, -1)$  are the vertices of a right angled triangle.
7. Find the slope of the line, which makes an angle of  $30^\circ$  with the positive direction of y-axis measured anticlockwise.
8. Find the value of  $x$  for which the points  $(x, -1)$ ,  $(2, 1)$  and  $(4, 5)$  are collinear.
9. Without using distance formula, show that points  $(-2, -1)$ ,  $(4, 0)$ ,  $(3, 3)$  and  $(-3, 2)$  are the vertices of the parallelogram.

10. Find the angle between the x-axis and the line joining the points  $(3, -1)$  and  $(4, -2)$ .
11. The slope of a line is double of the slope of another line. If tangent of the angle between them is  $\frac{1}{3}$ , find the slopes of the lines.
12. A line passes through  $(x_1, y_1)$  and  $(h, k)$ . If slope of the line is  $m$ , show that:
13.  $k - y_1 = m(h - x_1)$
14. If three points  $(h, 0)$ ,  $(a, b)$  and  $(0, k)$  lie on a line, show that  $\frac{a}{h} + \frac{b}{k} = 1$ .
15. Consider the following population and year graph Fig. 5.2, find the slope of the line  $AB$  and using it, find what will be the population in the year 2010?

### 5.1.3. 11.10.2

In exercises 1 to 8, find the equation of the line which satisfy the given conditions:

1. Write the equations for  $x$  and  $y$  axes.
2. Passing through the point  $(-4, 3)$  with slope  $\frac{1}{2}$ .
3. Passing through  $(0, 0)$  with slope  $m$ .
4. Passing through  $(2, \sqrt{3})$  and inclined with  $x$  axis at an angle of  $75^\circ$ .
5. Intersecting the  $x$  axis at a distance of 3 units to the left of the origin with slope  $-2$ .



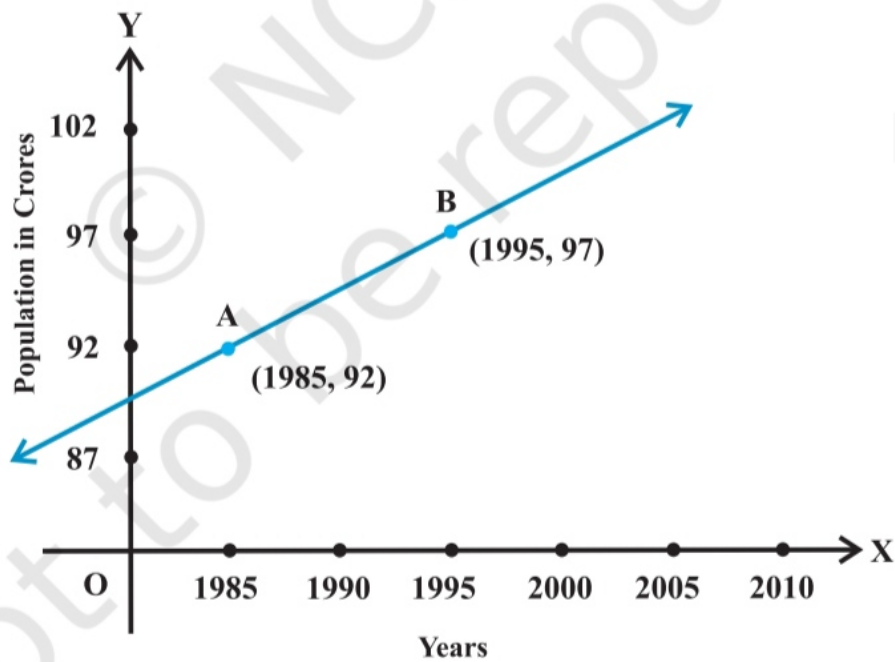


Figure 5.2: 10.10

6. Intersecting the  $y$  axis at a distance of 2 units above the origin and making an angle of  $30^\circ$  with positive direction of the  $x$  axis.
7. Passing through the points  $(-1, 1)$  and  $(2, -4)$ .
8. Perpendicular distance from the origin is 5 units and the angle made by the perpendicular with the positive  $x$  axis is  $30^\circ$ .
9. The vertices of  $\triangle PQR$  are  $P(2, 1)$ ,  $Q(-2, 3)$  and  $R(4, 5)$ . Find equation of the median through the vertex  $R$ .
10. Find the equation of the line passing through  $(-3, 5)$  and perpendicular to the line through the points  $(2, 5)$  and  $(-3, 6)$ .

11. A line perpendicular to the line segment joining the points  $(1, 0)$  and  $(2, 3)$  divides it in the ratio  $1 : n$ . Find the equation of the line.
12. Find the equation of the line that cuts off equal axes and passes through the point  $(2, 3)$ .
13. Find equation of the line passing through the point  $(2, 2)$  and cutting off intercepts on the axes whose sum is 9.
14. Find equation of the line through the point  $(0, 2)$  making an angle  $\frac{2\pi}{3}$  with the positive  $x$  axis. Also, find the equation of the parallel to it and crossing the  $y$  axis at a distance of 2 units below the origin.
15. The perpendicular from the origin to a line meets it at the point  $(-2, 9)$ , find the equation of the line.
16. The length  $L$  [in centimetre of a copper rod is a linear function of its celsius temperature  $C$ ]. In an experiment, if  $L = 124.942$ . When  $C = 20$  and  $L = 125.134$  When  $C = 110$ , express  $L$  in terms of  $C$ .
17. The owner of a milk store finds that, he can sell 980 litres of milk each week at ₹ 14/litre and 1220 litres of milk each week at ₹ 16/litre. Assuming a linear relationship between selling price and demand, how many litres could he sell weekly at ₹ 17/ litre?
18.  $P(a, b)$  is the mid-point of a line segment between axes. Show that equation of the line is  $\frac{x}{a} + \frac{y}{b} = 2$
19. Point  $R(h, k)$  divides a line segment between the axes in the ratio  $1 : 2$ . find equation of the line.

20. By Using the concept of equation of a line, prove that the three points  $(3,0)$ ,  $(-2,-2)$  and  $(8,2)$  are collinear.

### 5.1.4. 11.10.3

1. Reduce the following equations into slope-intercept form and find their slopes and the y-intercepts:

(i)  $x + 7y = 0$

(ii)  $6x + 3y - 5 = 0$

(iii)  $y = 0$

2. Reduce the following equations into intercept form and find their intercepts on the axes:

(i)  $3x + 2y - 12 = 0$

(ii)  $4x - 3y = 6$

(iii)  $3y + 2 = 0$

3. Reduce the following equations into normal form. Find their perpendicular distances from the origin and angle between perpendicular and the positive x-axis:

(i)  $x - \sqrt{3}y + 8 = 0$

(ii)  $y - 2 = 0$

(iii)  $x - y = 4$

4. Find the distance of the point  $(-1, 1)$  from the line  $12(x+6) = 5(y-2)$ .

5. Find the points on the x-axis, whose distances from the line  $\frac{x}{3} + \frac{y}{4} = 1$  are 4 units.

6. Find the distance between parallel lines:

(i)

$$15x + 8y - 34 = 0 \text{ and } 15x + 8y + 31 = 0 \quad (6.1)$$

(ii)

$$l(x + y) + p = 0 \text{ and } l(x + y) - r = 0 \quad (6.2)$$

7. Find equation of the line parallel to the line  $3x - 4y + 2 = 0$  and passing through the point  $(-2, 3)$ .
8. Find equation of the line perpendicular to the line  $x - 7y + 5 = 0$  and having  $x$  intercept 3.
9. Find angles between the lines  $\sqrt{3}x + y = 1$  and  $x + \sqrt{3}y = 1$ .
10. The line through the points  $(h, 3)$  and  $(4, 1)$  intersects the line  $7x - 9y - 19 = 0$  at right angle. Find the value of  $h$ .
11. Prove that the line through the point  $(x, y)$  and parallel to the line  $Ax + By + C = 0$  is  $A(x - x_1) + B(y - y_1) = 0$ .
12. Two lines passing through the point  $(2, 3)$  intersects each other at an angle at  $60^\circ$ . If the slope of one line is 2, find equation of the other

line.

13. Find the equation of the right bisector of the line segment joining the point  $(3, 4)$  and  $(-1, 2)$ .
14. Find the coordinates of the foot of perpendicular from the point  $(-1, 3)$  to the line  $3x + 4y - 16 = 0$
15. The perpendicular from the origin to the line  $y = mx + c$  meets it at the point  $(-1, 2)$ . Find the values of  $m$  and  $c$ .
16. If  $p$  and  $q$  are the lengths of perpendiculars from the origin to the lines  $x \cos \theta - y \sin \theta = k \cos 2\theta$  and  $x \sec \theta + y \operatorname{cosec} \theta = k$  respectively, prove that  $p^2 + 4q^2 = k^2$ .
17. In the triangle  $ABC$  with vertices  $A(2, 3)$ ,  $B(4, -1)$  and  $C(1, 2)$ , find the equation and length of altitude from the vertex  $A$ .
18. If  $p$  is the length of perpendicular from the origin to the line whose intercepts on the axes are  $a$  and  $b$ , then show that  $\frac{1}{p^2} = \frac{1}{a^2} + \frac{1}{b^2}$ .

### 5.1.5. 11.10.4

1. Find the values of  $k$  for which the line  $(k-3)x - (4-k^2)y + k^2 - 7k + 6 = 0$  is
  - (a) Parallel to the  $x$  axis.
  - (b) Parallel to the  $y$  axis.
  - (c) Passing through the origin.

2. Find the values of  $\theta$  and  $p$ , if the equation  $x \cos \theta + y \sin \theta = p$  is the normal form of the line  $\sqrt{3}x + y + 2 = 0$ .
3. Find the equations of the lines, which cut-off intercepts on the axes whose sum and product are 1 and  $-6$ , respectively.
4. What are the points on the  $y$  axis whose distance from the line  $\frac{x}{3} + \frac{y}{4} = 1$  is 4 units.
5. Find perpendicular distance from the origin to the line joining the points  $(\cos \theta, \sin \theta)$  and  $(\cos \phi, \sin \phi)$ .
6. Find the equation of the line parallel to  $y$  axis and drawn through the point of intersection of the lines  $x - 7y + 5 = 0$  and  $3x + y = 0$ .
7. Find equation of a line drawn perpendicular to the line  $\frac{x}{4} + \frac{y}{6} = 1$  through the point, where it meets the  $y$  axis.
8. Find the area of the triangle formed by the lines  $y - x = 0$ ,  $x + y = 0$  and  $x - k = 0$ .
9. Find the value of  $p$  so that the three lines  $3x + y - 2 = 0$ ,  $px + 2y - 3 = 0$  and  $2x - y - 3 = 0$  may intersect at one point.
10. If three lines when equation are  $y = m_1x + c_1$ ,  $y = m_2x + c_2$  and  $y = m_3x + c_3$  are concurrent, then show that  $m_1(c_2 - c_3) + m_2(c_3 - c_1) + m_3(c_1 - c_2) = 0$ .
11. Find the equation of the lines through the point  $(3, 2)$  which make an angle of  $45^\circ$  with the line  $x - 2y = 3$ .

12. Find the equation of the line passing through the point of intersection of the lines  $4x + 7y - 3 = 0$  and  $2x - 3y + 1 = 0$  that has equal intercepts on the axes.
13. Show that the equation of the line passing through the origin and making an angle  $\theta$  with the line  $y = mx + c$  is  $\frac{y}{x} = \frac{m \pm \tan \theta}{1 \mp m \tan \theta}$ .
14. In what ratio, the line joining  $(-1, 1)$  and  $(5, 7)$  is divided by the line  $x + y = 4$ ?
15. Find the distance of the line  $4x - 7y + 5 = 0$  from the point  $(1, 2)$  along the line  $2x - y = 0$ .
16. Find the direction in which a straight line must be drawn through the point  $(-1, 2)$  so that the point of intersection with the line  $x + y = 4$  may be at a distance of 3 units from this point.
17. The hypotenuse of a right angled triangle has its ends at the points  $(1, 3)$  and  $(-4, 1)$ . Find an equation of the legs (perpendicular sides) of the triangle.
18. Find the image of the point  $(3, 8)$  with respect to the line  $x + 3y = 7$  assuming the line to be a plane mirror.
19. If the lines  $y = 3x + 1$  and  $2y = x + 3$  are equally inclined to the line  $y = mx + 4$ . Find the value of  $m$ .
20. If sum of the perpendicular distances of a variable point  $P(x, y)$  from the lines  $x + y - 5 = 0$  and  $3x - 2y + 7 = 0$  is always 10. Show that  $P$  must move on a line.

21. Find equation of the line which is equidistant from parallel lines  $9x + 6y = -7$  and  $3x + 2y + 6 = 0$ .
22. A ray of the light passing through the point  $(1, 2)$  reflects on the  $x$  axis at point  $A$  and the reflected ray passes through the point  $(5, 3)$ . Find the coordinates of  $A$ .
23. Prove that the product of the lengths of the perpendiculars drawn from the points  $(\sqrt{a^2 - b^2}, 0)$  and  $(-\sqrt{a^2 - b^2}, 0)$  to the line  $\frac{x}{a} \cos \theta + \frac{y}{b} \sin \theta = 1$  is  $b^2$ .
24. A person standing at the junction (crossing) of two straight paths represented by the equations  $2x - 3y + 4 = 0$  and  $3x + 4y - 5 = 0$  and  $3x + 4y - 5 = 0$  wants to reach the path whose equation is  $6x - 7y + 8 = 0$  in the least time. Find the equation of the path that he should follow.



## Chapter 6

# Circles

### 6.1. 11

#### 6.1.1. 11.11.1

In each of the following exercise 6.1.1.1 to 6.1.1.5, find the equation of the circle with:

1. centre  $(0, 2)$  and radius 2
2. centre  $(-2, 3)$  and radius 4
3. centre  $(\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{4})$  and radius  $\frac{1}{12}$
4. centre  $(1, 1)$  and radius 2
5. centre  $(-a, -b)$  and radius  $\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}$

In each of the following exercise 6 to 9, find the centre and radius of the circles

6.  $(x - 5)^2 + (y - 3)^2 = 36$
7.  $x^2 + y^2 - 4x - 8y - 45 = 0$

8.  $x^2 + y^2 - 8x + 10y - 12 = 0$
9.  $2x^2 + 2y^2 - x = 0$
10. Find the equation of the circle passing through the points  $(4, 1)$  and  $(6, 5)$  and whose centre is on the line  $4x + y = 16$ .
11. Find the equation of the circle passing through the points  $(2, 3)$  and  $(-1, 1)$  and whose centre is on the line  $x - 3y - 11 = 0$ .
12. Find the equation of the circle with radius 5 whose centre lies on x-axis and passes through the point  $(2, 3)$ .
13. Find the equation of the circle passing through  $(0, 0)$  and making intercepts  $a$  and  $b$  on the coordinate axes.
14. Find the equation of a circle with centre  $(2, 2)$  and passes through the point  $(4, 5)$ .
15. Does the point  $(-2.5, 3.5)$  lie inside, outside or on the circle  $x^2 + y^2 = 25$ .

## Chapter 7

# 3D Geometry

## 7.1. 11

### 7.1.1. Examples:-1-13 (11.12)

1. In Fig. 7.1, if  $P$  is  $(2, 4, 5)$ , find the coordinates of  $F$ .
2. Find the octant in which the points  $(-3, 1, 2)$  and  $(-3, 1, -2)$  lie.
3. Find the distance between the origin  $O$  and any point  $Q(x_2, y_2, z_2)$ .
4. Show that the points  $P(-2, 3, 5)$ ,  $Q(1, 2, 3)$  and  $R(7, 0, -1)$  are collinear.
5. Are the points  $A(3, 6, 9)$ ,  $B(10, 20, 30)$  and  $C(24, -41, 5)$  the vertices of a right angled triangle?
6. Find the equation of set of points  $P$  such that  $PA^2 + PB^2 = 2k^2$ , where  $A$  and  $B$  are the points  $(3, 4, 5)$  and  $(-1, 3, -7)$ , respectively.
7. Find the coordinates of the point which divides the line segment joining the points  $(1, -2, 3)$  and  $(3, 4, -5)$  in the ratio  $2 : 3$ 
  - (i) internally, and

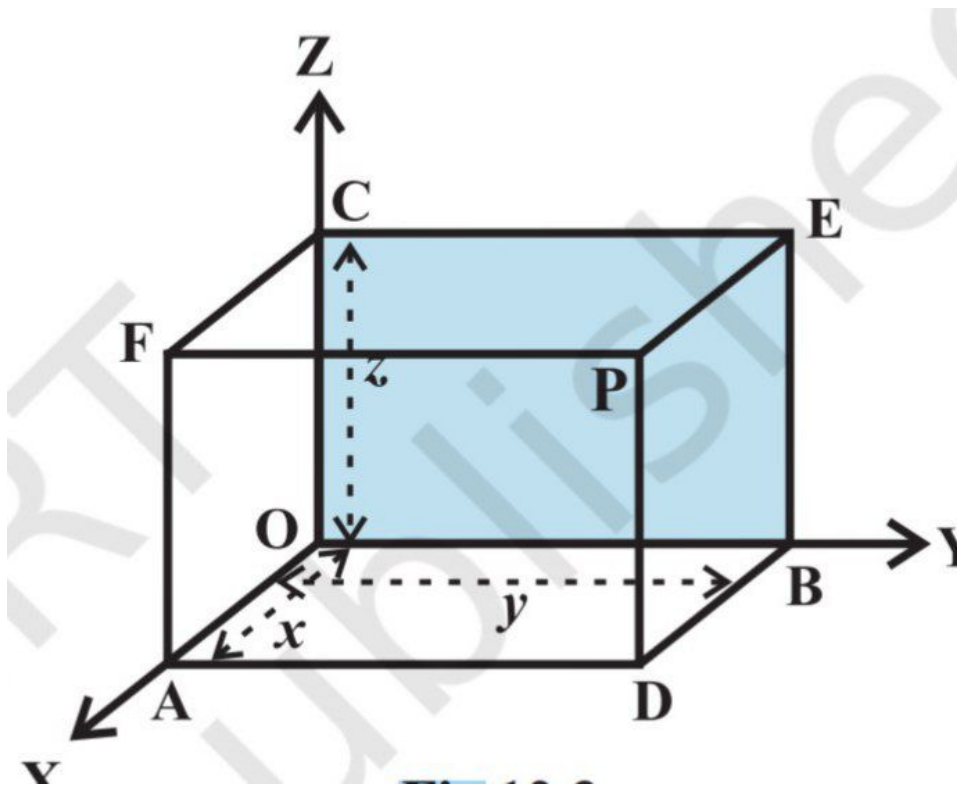


Figure 7.1: 12.3

(ii) externally

8. Using section formula, prove that the three points  $(-4, 6, 10)$ ,  $(2, 4, 6)$  and  $(14, 0, -2)$  are collinear.
9. Find the coordinates of the centroid of the triangle whose vertices are  $(x_1, y_1, z_1)$ ,  $(x_2, y_2, z_2)$  and  $(x_3, y_3, z_3)$ .
10. Find the ratio in which the line segment joining the points  $(4, 8, 10)$  and  $(6, 10, -8)$  is divided by the  $YZ$ - plane.
11. Show that the points  $A(1, 2, 3)$ ,  $B(-1, -2, -1)$ ,  $C(2, 3, 2)$  and  $D(4, 7, 6)$

are the vertices of a parallelogram  $ABCD$ , but it is not a rectangle.

12. Find the equation of the set of the points  $P$  such that its distances from the points  $A(3, 4, -5)$  and  $B(-2, 1, 4)$  are equal.
13. The centroid of a triangle  $ABC$  is at the point  $(1, 1, 1)$ . If the coordinates of  $A$  and  $B$  are  $(3, -5, 7)$  and  $(-1, 7, -6)$ , respectively find the coordinates of the point  $C$ .

### 7.1.2. 11.12.1

1. A point is on the axis. What are its  $y$  coordinate and  $z$  coordinates?
2. A point in the  $XZ$ -plane. What can you say about its  $y$  coordinates?
3. Name the octants in which the following points lie:

$$(1, 2, 3), (4, -2, 3), (4, -2, -5), (4, 2, -5), (-4, 2, -5), (-4, 2, -5), (-3, -1, 6), (-2, -4, -7) \quad (3.1)$$

4. Fill in the blanks:-

- (i) The  $x$  axis and  $y$  axis taken together determine a plane known as \_\_\_\_\_ .
- (ii) The coordinates of points in the  $XY$ . plane are of the form \_\_\_\_\_.
- (iii) Coordinate plane divide the space into \_\_\_\_\_ octants.

### 7.1.3. 11.12.2

1. Find the distance between the following pairs of points:

(i)  $(2, 3, 5)$  and  $(4, 3, 1)$

(ii)  $(-3, 7, 2)$  and  $(2, 4, -1)$

(iii)  $(-1, 3, -4)$  and  $(1, -3, 4)$

(iv)  $(2, -1, 3)$  and  $(-2, 1, 3)$

2. Show that the points  $(-2, 3, 5)$ ,  $(1, 2, 3)$  and  $(7, 0, -1)$  are collinear.

3. Verify the following:

(i)  $(0, 7, -10)$ ,  $(1, 6, -6)$  and  $(4, 9, -6)$  are the vertices of an isosceles triangle.

(ii)  $(0, 7, 10)$ ,  $(-1, 6, 6)$  and  $(-4, 9, 6)$  are the vertices of a right angled triangle.

(iii)  $(-1, 2, 1)$ ,  $(1, -2, 5)$ ,  $(4, -7, 8)$  and  $(2, -3, 4)$  are the vertices of a parallelogram.

4. Find the equation of the set of points which are equidistant from the points  $(1, 2, 3)$  and  $(3, 2, -1)$ .

5. Find the equation of the set of points  $P$ , the sum of whose distances from  $A(4, 0, 0)$  and  $B(-4, 0, 0)$  is equal to 10.

### 7.1.4. 11.12.3

1. Find the coordinates of the point which divides the line segment joining the points which divides the line segment joining the points  $(-2, 3, 5)$  and  $(1, -4, 6)$  in the ratio
  - (a)  $2 : 3$  internally,
  - (b)  $2 : 3$  externally
2. Given that  $P(3, 2, -4)$ ,  $Q(5, 4, -6)$  and  $R(9, 8, -10)$  are Collinear. Find the ratio in which  $Q$  divides  $PR$ .
3. Find the ratio in which the  $yz$  plane divides the line segment formed by joining the points  $(-2, 4, 7)$  and  $(3, -5, 8)$ .
4. Using section formula, show that the points  $A(2, -3, 4)$ ,  $B(-1, 2, 1)$  and  $C(0, \frac{1}{3}, 2)$  are collinear.
5. Find the coordinates of the points which triset the line segment joining the points  $P(4, 2, -6)$  and  $Q(10, -16, 6)$ .

### 7.1.5. 11.12.4

1. Three vertices of a parallelogram  $ABCD$  are  $A(3, -1, 2)$ ,  $B(1, -2, 4)$  and  $C(-1, 1, 2)$ . Find the coordinates of the fourth vertex.
2. Find the lengths of the medians of the triangle with vertice  $A(0, 0, 6)$ ,  $B(0, 4, 0)$  and  $(6, 0, 0)$ .

3. If the origin is the centroid of the triangle  $PQR$  with vertices  $P(2a, 2, 6)$ ,  $Q(-4, 3b, -10)$  and  $R(8, 14, 2c)$ , then find the values of  $a, b$  and  $c$ .
4. Find the coordinates of a point on y-axis which are at a distance of  $5\sqrt{2}$  from the point  $P(3, -2, 5)$ .
5. A point  $R$  with x-coordinate 4 lies on the line segment joining the points  $P(2, -3, 4)$  and  $Q(, 0, 10)$ . Find the coordinates of the point  $R$ .
6. If  $A$  and  $B$  be the points  $(3, 4, 5)$  and  $(-1, 3, -7)$  respectively, find the equation of the set of the points  $P$  such that  $PA^2 + PB^2 = K^2$  where  $K$  is a constant.



## Chapter 8

# Matrices

### 8.1. 12

#### 8.1.1. Examples:-1-28 (12.3)

1. Consider the following information regarding the number of men and women workers in three factories I, II and III

	Men Workers	Women Workers
I	30	27
II	25	31
III	27	26

Table 8.1:

Represent the above information in the form of a  $3 \times 2$  matrix. What does the entry in the third row and second column represent ?

2. If a matrix has 8 elements, what are the possible orders it can have ?
3. Construct a  $3 \times 2$  matrix whose elements are given by  $a_{ij} = \frac{1}{2} |1 - 3j|$

4. If  $\begin{pmatrix} x+3 & z+4 & 2y-7 \\ -6 & a-1 & 0 \\ b-3 & -21 & 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 6 & 3y-2 \\ -6 & -3 & 2c+2 \\ 2b+4 & -21 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$ . Find the values of  $a, b, c, x, y$  and  $z$ .

5. Find the values of  $a, b, c$  and  $d$  from the following equation :

$$\begin{pmatrix} 2a+b & a-2b \\ 5c-d & 4c+d \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 4 & -3 \\ 11 & 24 \end{pmatrix} \quad (5.1)$$

6. Given  $A = \begin{pmatrix} \sqrt{3} & 1 & -1 \\ 2 & 3 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$  and  $B = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & \sqrt{5} & 1 \\ -2 & 3 & \frac{1}{2} \end{pmatrix}$ , find  $A+B$ .

7. If  $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 2 & 3 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$  and  $B = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & -1 & 3 \\ -1 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$ , then find  $2A-B$ .

8. If  $A = \begin{pmatrix} 8 & 0 \\ 4 & -2 \\ 3 & 6 \end{pmatrix}$  and  $B = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -2 \\ 4 & 2 \\ -5 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$  then find that  $X$ , such that  $2A+3X=5B$

9. Find  $X$  and  $Y$ , if  $X+Y = \begin{pmatrix} 5 & 2 \\ 0 & 9 \end{pmatrix}$  and  $X-Y = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 6 \\ 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$

10. Find the values of  $x$  and  $y$  from the following equations:

$$2 \begin{pmatrix} x & 5 \\ 7 & y-3 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 3 & -4 \\ 1 & 2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 7 & 6 \\ 15 & 14 \end{pmatrix} \quad (10.1)$$

11. Two farmers Ramkishan and Gurucharan Singh cultivate only three varieties of rice namely Basmati, Permal and Naura. The sale (in Rupees) of these three varieties of rice by both the farmers in the month of September and October are given by the following matrices  $A$  and  $B$ .

September Sales (in Rupees)

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} \text{Basmati} & \text{Permal} & \text{Naura} \\ 10000 & 20000 & 30000 \\ 50000 & 30000 & 10000 \end{pmatrix} \begin{matrix} \text{Ramkishan} \\ \text{Gurucharan Singh} \end{matrix} \quad (11.1)$$

October Sales (in Rupees)

$$B = \begin{pmatrix} \text{Basmati} & \text{Permal} & \text{Naura} \\ 5000 & 10000 & 6000 \\ 20000 & 10000 & 10000 \end{pmatrix} \begin{matrix} \text{Ramakishan} \\ \text{Gurucharan Singh} \end{matrix} \quad (11.2)$$

- (i) Find the combined sales in September and October for each farmer in each variety.
- (ii) Find the decrease in sales from September to October.
- (iii) If both farmers receive 2% profit on gross sales, compute the profit for each farmer and for each variety sold in October.

12. Find  $AB$ , if  $A = \begin{pmatrix} 6 & 9 \\ 2 & 3 \end{pmatrix}$  and  $B = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 6 & 0 \\ 7 & 9 & 8 \end{pmatrix}$ .

13. If  $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & -3 \\ -4 & 2 & 5 \end{pmatrix}$  and  $B = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ 4 & 5 \\ 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ , then find  $AB, BA$ . Show that  $AB \neq BA$ .

14. If  $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$  and  $B = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$ , then  $AB = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$  and  $BA = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$  clearly  $AB \neq BA$ . Thus matrix multiplication is not commutative.

15. Find  $AB$ , if  $A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$  and  $B = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 5 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$ .

16. If  $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 2 & 0 & 3 \\ 3 & -1 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$ ,  $B = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 2 \\ -1 & 4 \end{pmatrix}$  and  $C = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & -4 \\ 2 & 0 & -2 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$  find  $A(BC), (AB)C$  and show that  $(AB)C = A(BC)$ .

17. If  $A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 6 & 7 \\ -6 & 0 & 8 \\ 7 & -8 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$ ,  $B = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 2 \\ 1 & 2 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$ ,  $C = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ -2 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}$  Calculate  $AC, BC$  and  $(A+B)C$ . Also, verify that  $(A+B)C = AC + BC$ .

18. If  $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 3 & -2 & 1 \\ 4 & 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ , then show that  $A^3 - 23A - 40I = 0$ .

19. In a legislative assembly election, a political group hired a public relations firm to promote its candidate in three ways: telephone, housecalls

and letters. The cost per contact (in paise) is given in matrix  $A$  as cost per contact

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 40 \\ 100 \\ 50 \end{pmatrix} \begin{matrix} \text{Telephone} \\ \text{Housecall} \\ \text{Letter} \end{matrix} \quad (19.1)$$

.

The number of contacts of each type made in two cities  $X$  and  $Y$  is given by

$$B = \begin{pmatrix} \text{Telephone} & \text{Housecall} & \text{Letter} \\ 1000 & 500 & 5000 \\ 3000 & 1000 & 10000 \end{pmatrix} \begin{matrix} X \\ Y \end{matrix} \quad (19.2)$$

.

Find the total amount spent by the group in the two cities  $X$  and  $Y$ .

20. If  $A = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & \sqrt{3} & 2 \\ 4 & 2 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$  and  $B = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -1 & 2 \\ 1 & 2 & 4 \end{pmatrix}$ , verify that

(a)  $(A')' = A$

(b)  $(A + B)' = A' + B'$

(c)  $(kB)' = kB'$ , where  $k$  is any constant.

21. If  $A = \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 4 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix}$ ,  $B = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 3 & -6 \end{pmatrix}$ , verify that  $(AB)' = B'A'$ .

22. Express the matrix  $B = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -2 & -4 \\ -1 & 3 & 4 \\ 1 & -2 & -3 \end{pmatrix}$  as the sum of symmetric and a skew symmetric matrix.

23. By using elementary operations, find the inverse of the matrix  $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ .

24. Obtain the inverse of the following matrix using elementary operations.

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 3 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (24.1)$$

25. Find  $P^{-1}$ , if it exists, given  $P = \begin{pmatrix} 10 & -2 \\ -5 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ .

26. If  $A = \begin{pmatrix} \cos \theta & \sin \theta \\ -\sin \theta & \cos \theta \end{pmatrix}$ , then prove that  $A^n = \begin{pmatrix} \cos n\theta & \sin n\theta \\ -\sin n\theta & \cos n\theta \end{pmatrix}$ ,  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ .

27. If  $A$  and  $B$  are symmetric matrices of the same order, then show that  $AB$  is symmetric if and only if  $A$  and  $B$  commute, that is  $AB = BA$ .

28. Let  $A = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ 3 & 4 \end{pmatrix}$ ,  $B = \begin{pmatrix} 5 & 2 \\ 7 & 4 \end{pmatrix}$ ,  $C = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 5 \\ 3 & 8 \end{pmatrix}$ . Find a matrix  $D$  such that  $CD - AB = 0$ .

### 8.1.2. 12.3.1

1. In the matrix  $A = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 5 & 19 & -7 \\ 25 & -2 & \frac{5}{2} & 12 \\ \sqrt{3} & 1 & -5 & 17 \end{pmatrix}$ , write:

(i) The order of the matrix

(ii) The number of elements

(iii) Write the elements  $a_{13}, a_{21}, a_{33}, a_{24}, a_{23}$

2. If a matrix has 24 elements, what are the possible order it can have?

What if, it has 13 elements?

3. If a matrix has 18 elements, what are the possible orders it can have?

What, if it has 5 elements?

4. Construct a  $2 \times 2$  matrix,  $A = [a_{ij}]$ , whose elements are given by:

(i)  $[a_{ij}] = \frac{(i+j)^2}{2}$

(ii)  $[a_{ij}] = \frac{i}{j}$

(iii)  $[a_{ij}] = \frac{(i+2j)^2}{2}$

5. Construct a  $3 \times 4$  matrix, whose elements are given by:

(i)  $[a_{ij}] = \frac{1}{2} |-3i + j|$

(ii)  $[a_{ij}] = 2i - j$

6. Find the values of  $x, y$  and  $z$  from the following equations:

(i)  $\begin{pmatrix} 4 & 3 \\ x & 5 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} y & z \\ 1 & 5 \end{pmatrix}$

$$(ii) \begin{pmatrix} x+y & 2 \\ 5+z & xy \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 6 & 2 \\ 5 & 8 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$(iii) \begin{pmatrix} x+y+z \\ x+z \\ y+z \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 9 \\ 5 \\ 7 \end{pmatrix}$$

7. Find the value of  $a, b, c$  and  $d$  from the equation:

$$\begin{pmatrix} a-b & 2a-c \\ 2a-b & 3c+d \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 5 \\ 0 & 13 \end{pmatrix} \quad (7.1)$$

8.  $A = [a_{ij}]_{m \times n}$  is a square matrix, if:

- (a)  $m \leq n$
- (b)  $m \geq n$
- (c)  $m = n$
- (d) None of these

9. Which of the given values of  $x$  and  $y$  make the following pair of matrices equal:

$$\begin{pmatrix} 3x+7 & 5 \\ y+1 & 2-3x \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 0 & y-2 \\ 8 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \quad (9.1)$$

- (a)  $x = \frac{1}{3}, y = 7$
- (b) Not possible to find
- (c)  $y = 7, x = \frac{2}{3}$



(d)  $x = \frac{1}{3}, y = \frac{2}{3}$

10. The number of all possible matrices of order  $3 \times 3$  with each entry 0 or 1 is:

(a) 27

(b) 81

(c) 18

(d) 512

### 8.1.3. 12.3.2

1. Let  $A = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 4 \\ 3 & 2 \end{pmatrix}, B = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ -2 & 5 \end{pmatrix}, C = \begin{pmatrix} -2 & 5 \\ 3 & 4 \end{pmatrix}$ . Find each of the following:

(i)  $A + B$

(ii)  $A - B$

(iii)  $3A - C$

(iv)  $AB$

(v)  $BA$

2. Compute the following:

(i)  $\begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ -b & a \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ -b & a \end{pmatrix}$

(ii)  $\begin{pmatrix} a^2 + b^2 & b^2 + c^2 \\ a^2 + c^2 & a^2 + b^2 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 2ab & 2ac \\ -2ac & -2ab \end{pmatrix}$

$$(iii) \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 4 & -6 \\ 8 & 5 & 16 \\ 2 & 8 & 5 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 12 & 7 & 6 \\ 8 & 0 & 5 \\ 3 & 2 & 4 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$(iv) \begin{pmatrix} \cos^2 x & \sin^2 x \\ \sin^2 x & \cos^2 x \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} \sin^2 x & \cos^2 x \\ \cos^2 x & \sin^2 x \end{pmatrix}$$

3. Compute the following products:

$$(i) \begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ b & -a \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} a & -b \\ b & a \end{pmatrix}$$

$$(ii) \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 3 & 4 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$(iii) \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 3 & 4 & 5 \\ 4 & 5 & 6 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -3 & 5 \\ 0 & 2 & 4 \\ 5 & 0 & 5 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$(iv) \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 3 & 2 \\ -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$(v) \begin{pmatrix} 3 & -1 & 3 \\ 1 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -3 \\ 1 & 0 \\ 3 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$4. \text{ If } A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & -3 \\ 5 & 0 & 2 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, B = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & -1 & 2 \\ 4 & 2 & 5 \\ 2 & 0 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \text{ and } C = \begin{pmatrix} 4 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 3 & 2 \\ 1 & -2 & 3 \end{pmatrix},$$

then compute  $(A + B)$  and  $(B + C)$ . Also, verify that  $A + (B - C) = (A + B) - C$ .

5. If  $A = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{2}{3} & 1 & \frac{5}{3} \\ \frac{1}{3} & \frac{2}{3} & \frac{4}{3} \\ \frac{7}{3} & 2 & \frac{2}{3} \end{pmatrix}$  and  $B = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{2}{5} & \frac{3}{5} & 1 \\ \frac{1}{5} & \frac{2}{5} & \frac{4}{5} \\ \frac{7}{5} & \frac{6}{5} & \frac{2}{5} \end{pmatrix}$ , then compute  $3A - 5B$ .

6. Simplify  $\cos \theta \begin{pmatrix} \cos \theta & \sin \theta \\ -\sin \theta & \cos \theta \end{pmatrix} + \sin \theta \begin{pmatrix} \sin \theta & -\cos \theta \\ \cos \theta & \sin \theta \end{pmatrix}$ .

7. Find  $X$  and  $Y$ , if:

(i)  $X + Y = \begin{pmatrix} 7 & 0 \\ 2 & 5 \end{pmatrix}$  and  $X - Y = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 4 \end{pmatrix}$ .

(ii)  $2X + 3Y = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ 4 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$  and  $3X + 2Y = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -2 \\ -1 & 5 \end{pmatrix}$

8. Find  $X$ , if  $Y = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 4 \end{pmatrix}$  and  $2X + Y = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ -3 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$ .

9. Find  $x$  and  $y$ , if  $2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ 0 & x \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} y & 0 \\ 1 & 2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 5 & 6 \\ 1 & 8 \end{pmatrix}$ .

10. Solve the equation for  $x, y, z$  and  $t$ , if  $2 \begin{pmatrix} x & y \\ z & t \end{pmatrix} + 3 \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix} = 3 \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 5 \\ 4 & 6 \end{pmatrix}$ .

11. If  $x \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix} + y \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 10 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix}$ , find the values of  $x$  and  $y$ .

12. Given  $3 \begin{pmatrix} x & y \\ z & w \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} x & 6 \\ -1 & 2w \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 4 & x+y \\ z+w & 3 \end{pmatrix}$ , find the values of  $x, y, z$  and  $w$ .

13. If  $F(x) = \begin{pmatrix} \cos x & -\sin x & 0 \\ \sin x & \cos x & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ , show that  $F(x) + F(y) = F(x+y)$ .

14. Show that:

(i)  $\begin{pmatrix} 5 & -1 \\ 6 & 7 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 3 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \neq \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 3 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 5 & -1 \\ 6 & 7 \end{pmatrix}$ .

(ii)  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 1 \\ 2 & 3 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \neq \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 1 \\ 2 & 3 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$

15. Find  $A^2 - 5A + 6I$ , if  $A = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 & 1 \\ 2 & 1 & 3 \\ 1 & -1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$ .

16. If  $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 2 & 1 \\ 2 & 0 & 3 \end{pmatrix}$ , prove that  $A^3 - 6A^2 + 7A + 2I = 0$ .

17. If  $A = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & -2 \\ 4 & -2 \end{pmatrix}$  and  $I = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ , find  $k$  so that  $A^2 = kA - 2I$ .

18. If  $A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -\tan \frac{\alpha}{2} \\ \tan \frac{\alpha}{2} & 0 \end{pmatrix}$  and  $I$  is the identity matrix of order 2, show that  $I + A = (I - A) \begin{pmatrix} \cos \alpha & -\sin \alpha \\ \sin \alpha & \cos \alpha \end{pmatrix}$ .

19. A trust fund has ₹ 30000 that must be invested in two different types of bonds. The first bond pays 5% interest per year, and the second bond pays 7% interest per year. Using matrix multiplication, determine how to divide ₹ 30000 among the 2 types of bonds. If the trust fund must obtain an annual total interest of:

(a) ₹ 1800

(b) ₹ 2000

20. The bookshop of a particular school has 10 dozen chemistry books, 8 dozen physics books, 10 dozen economics books. Their selling prices are ₹ 80, ₹ 60 and ₹ 40 each respectively. Find the total amount the bookshop will receive from selling all the books using matrix algebra. Assume  $X, Y, Z, W$  and  $P$  are matrices of order  $2 \times n, 3 \times k, 2 \times p, n \times 3$  and  $p \times k$ , respectively. Choose the correct answer in 21 and 22.

21. The restriction on  $n, k$  and  $p$  so that  $PY + WY$  will be defined are:

(a)  $k = 3, p = n$

(b)  $k$  is arbitrary,  $p = 2$ .

(c)  $p$  is arbitrary,  $k = 3$

(d)  $k = 2, p = 3$

22. If  $n = p$ , then order of the matrix  $7X - 5Z$  is:

(a)  $p \times 2$

(b)  $2 \times n$

(c)  $n \times 3$

(d)  $p \times n$

### 8.1.4. 12.3.3

1. Find the transpose of each of the following matrices:

(i)  $\begin{pmatrix} 5 \\ \frac{1}{2} \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}$

(ii)  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 2 & -3 \end{pmatrix}$

(iii)  $\begin{pmatrix} -1 & 5 & 6 \\ \sqrt{3} & 5 & 6 \\ 2 & 3 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$

2. If  $A = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 2 & 3 \\ 5 & 7 & 9 \\ -2 & 3 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$  and  $B = \begin{pmatrix} -4 & 1 & -5 \\ 1 & 2 & 0 \\ 1 & 3 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ , then verify that

(a)  $(A + B)' = A' + B'$

(b)  $(A - B)' = A' - B'$

3. If  $A = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 4 \\ -1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$  and  $B = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$ , then find  $(A + 2B)'$

4. If  $A = \begin{pmatrix} -2 & 3 \\ 1 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$  and  $B = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$ , then find the  $(A + 2B)'$

5. For the matrices  $A$  and  $B$ , Verify that  $(AB)' = B'A'$ , where

(i)  $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -4 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}, B = \begin{pmatrix} -1.2 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$

(ii)  $A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}, B = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 5 & 7 \end{pmatrix}$

6. If

(i)  $A = \begin{pmatrix} \cos \alpha & \sin \alpha \\ -\sin \alpha & \cos \alpha \end{pmatrix}$ , then verify that  $A + A' = I$

(ii)  $A = \begin{pmatrix} \sin \alpha & \cos \alpha \\ -\cos \alpha & \sin \alpha \end{pmatrix}$ , then verify that  $A + A' = I$

7. (i) Show that the matrix  $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 5 \\ -1 & 2 & 1 \\ 5 & 1 & 3 \end{pmatrix}$  is a symmetrical matrix.

(ii) Show that the matrix  $A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & -1 \\ -1 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$  is a skew symmetric matrix.

8. For the matrix  $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 5 \\ 5 & 7 \end{pmatrix}$ , verify that

(i)  $(A + A)$  is a symmetric matrix.

(ii)  $(A - A)$  is a skew symmetric matrix.

9. Find  $\frac{1}{2}(A + A')$  and  $\frac{1}{2}(A - A')$ , when  $A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & a & b \\ -a & 0 & c \\ -b & -c & 0 \end{pmatrix}$

10. Express the following matrices as the sum of a symmetric and a skew symmetric matrix:

(i)  $\begin{pmatrix} 3 & 5 \\ 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$

(ii)  $\begin{pmatrix} 6 & -2 & 2 \\ -2 & 3 & -1 \\ 2 & -1 & 3 \end{pmatrix}$

(iii)  $\begin{pmatrix} 3 & 3 & -1 \\ -2 & -2 & 1 \\ -4 & -5 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$

(iv)  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 5 \\ -1 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$



11. If  $A, B$  are symmetric matrices of same order, then  $AB - BA$  is a

- (a) Skew symmetric matrix
- (b) Symmetric matrix
- (c) Zero matrix
- (d) Identity matrix

12. If  $A = \begin{pmatrix} \cos \alpha & -\sin \alpha \\ \sin \alpha & \cos \alpha \end{pmatrix}$  and  $A + A' = 1$  then the value of  $\alpha$  is

- (a)  $\frac{\pi}{6}$
- (b)  $\frac{\pi}{3}$
- (c)  $\pi$
- (d)  $\frac{3\pi}{2}$

### 8.1.5. 12.3.5

1. Let  $A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$ , show that  $(aI + bA)^n = a^n I + na^{n-1}bA$ , where  $I$  is the identity matrix of order 2 and  $n \in N$ .

2. If  $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ , Prove that  $A^n = \begin{pmatrix} 3^{n-1} & 3^{n-1} & 3^{n-1} \\ 3^{n-1} & 3^{n-1} & 3^{n-1} \\ 3^{n-1} & 3^{n-1} & 3^{n-1} \end{pmatrix}, n \in N$ .

3. If  $A = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & -4 \\ 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$ , then prove that  $A^n = \begin{pmatrix} 1 + 2n & -4n \\ n & 1 - 2n \end{pmatrix}$ , Where  $n$  is any positive integer.

Market	Product X	Product Y	Product Z
I	10,000	2,000	18,000
II	6,000	20,000	8,000

Table 8.2:

4. If  $A$  and  $B$  are symmetric matrices prove that  $AB - BA$  is a skew symmetric matrix.

5. Show that the matrix  $B'AB$  is a symmetric or skew symmetric according as  $A$  is symmetric or skew symmetric.

6. Find the value of  $x, y, z$  if the matrix  $A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 2y & z \\ x & y & -z \\ x & -y & z \end{pmatrix}$  satisfy the equation  $A'A = I$ .

7. For what values of  $x : \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 0 \\ 2 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 2 \\ x \end{pmatrix} = 0$

8. If  $A = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 1 \\ -1 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$ , show that  $A^2 - 5A + 7I = 0$ .

9. Find  $x$ , if  $\begin{pmatrix} x & -5 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 2 & 1 \\ 2 & 0 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x \\ 4 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = 0$ .

10. A manufacturer produces three products  $x, y, z$  which he sells in two markets. Annual Sales are indicated below:

(a) If unit sale Prices of  $x, y$  and  $z$  are ₹ 2.50, ₹ 1.50 and ₹ 1.00,

respectively. Find the total revenue in each market with the help of matrix algebra.

- (b) If the unit costs of the above three commodities are ₹ 2.00, ₹ 1.00 and 50 paise respectively. Find the gross profit.

11. Find the matrix  $X$  so that  $X \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 4 & 5 & 6 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -7 & -8 & -9 \\ 2 & 4 & 6 \end{pmatrix}$
12. If  $A$  and  $B$  are square matrices of the same order such that  $AB = BA$ , then prove by induction that  $(AB)^n = B^n A^n$ . Further prove that  $(AB)^n = A^n B^n$  for all  $n \in N$ . Choose the correct answer in the following questions:
13. If  $A = \begin{pmatrix} \alpha & \beta \\ \gamma & -\alpha \end{pmatrix}$  is such that  $A^2 = I$ , then
  - (a)  $1 + \alpha^2 + \beta\gamma = 0$
  - (b)  $1 - \alpha^2 + \beta\gamma = 0$
  - (c)  $1 - \alpha^2 - \beta\gamma = 0$
  - (d)  $1 + \alpha^2 - \beta\gamma = 0$
14. If the matrix  $A$  is both symmetric and skew symmetric, then
  - (a)  $A$  is a diagonal matrix
  - (b)  $A$  is a Zero matrix
  - (c)  $A$  is a Square matrix
  - (d) None of these
15. If  $A$  is square matrix such that  $A^2 = A$ , then  $(I + A)^3 - 7A$  is equal to

(a)  $A$

(b)  $I - A$

(c)  $I$

(d)  $3A$

## 8.2. Determinants

### 8.2.1. Examples:-1-34 (12.4)

1. Evaluate  $\begin{vmatrix} 2 & 4 \\ -1 & 2 \end{vmatrix}$

2. Evaluate  $\begin{vmatrix} x & x+1 \\ x-1 & x \end{vmatrix}$

3. Evaluate the determinant  $\Delta = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 4 \\ -1 & 3 & 0 \\ 4 & 1 & 0 \end{vmatrix}$

4. Evaluate  $\Delta = \begin{vmatrix} 0 & \sin \alpha & -\cos \alpha \\ -\sin \alpha & 0 & \sin \beta \\ \cos \alpha & -\sin \beta & 0 \end{vmatrix}$

5. Find the values of  $x$  for which  $\begin{vmatrix} 3 & x \\ x & 1 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 3 & 2 \\ 4 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$ .

6. Verify Property 1 for  $\Delta = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -3 & 5 \\ 6 & 0 & 4 \\ 1 & 5 & -7 \end{vmatrix}$

7. Verify Property 2 for  $\Delta = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -3 & 5 \\ 6 & 0 & 4 \\ 1 & 5 & -7 \end{vmatrix}$

8. Evaluate  $\Delta = \begin{vmatrix} 3 & 2 & 3 \\ 2 & 2 & 3 \\ 3 & 2 & 3 \end{vmatrix}$

9. Evaluate  $\begin{vmatrix} 102 & 18 & 36 \\ 1 & 3 & 4 \\ 17 & 3 & 6 \end{vmatrix}$ .

10. Show that  $\begin{vmatrix} a & b & c \\ a+2x & b+2y & c+2z \\ x & y & z \end{vmatrix} = 0$

11. Prove that  $\begin{vmatrix} a & a+b & a+b+c \\ 2a & 3a+2b & 4a+3b+2c \\ 3a & 6a+3b & 10a+6b+3c \end{vmatrix} = a^3$

12. Without expanding, prove that  $\Delta = \begin{vmatrix} x+y & y+z & z+x \\ z & x & y \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 0$

13. Evaluate  $\Delta \begin{vmatrix} 1 & a & bc \\ 1 & b & ca \\ 1 & c & ab \end{vmatrix}$

14. Prove that  $\begin{vmatrix} b+c & a & a \\ b & c+a & b \\ c & c & a+b \end{vmatrix} = 4abc.$

15. If  $x, y, z$  are different and  $\Delta = \begin{vmatrix} x & x^2 & 1+x^3 \\ y & y^2 & 1+y^3 \\ z & z^2 & 1+z^3 \end{vmatrix} = 0$ , then show that  $1 + xyz = 0.$

16. Show that  $\begin{vmatrix} 1+a & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1+b & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1+c \end{vmatrix} = abc \left| 1 + \frac{1}{a} + \frac{1}{b} + \frac{1}{c} \right| = abc + bc + ca + ab.$

17. Find the area of the triangle whose vertices are  $(3, 8), (-4, 2)$  and  $(5, 1).$

18. Find the equation of the line joining  $A(1, 3)$  and  $B(0, 0)$  using determinants and find  $k$  if  $D(k, 0)$  is a point such that area of triangle  $ABD$  is 3 sq. units.

19. Find the minor of element 6 in the determinant  $\Delta = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 4 & 5 & 6 \\ 7 & 8 & 9 \end{vmatrix}.$

20. Find minors and cofactors of all the elements of the determinant

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & -2 \\ 4 & 3 \end{vmatrix}.$$

21. Find minors and cofactors of the elements  $a_{11}, a_{21}$  in the determinant

$$\delta = \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix}.$$

22. Find minors and cofactors of the elements of the determinant  $\begin{vmatrix} 2 & -3 & 5 \\ 6 & 0 & 4 \\ 1 & 5 & -7 \end{vmatrix}$

and verify that  $a_{11}A_{31} + a_{12}A_{32} + a_{13}A_{33} = 0$ .

23. Find  $\text{adj } A$  for  $A = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ 1 & 4 \end{pmatrix}$ .

24. If  $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 3 & 3 \\ 1 & 4 & 3 \\ 1 & 3 & 4 \end{pmatrix}$ , then verify that  $A \text{ adj } A = |A|I$ . Also find  $A^{-1}$ .

25. If  $A = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ 1 & -4 \end{pmatrix}$  and  $B = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 \\ -1 & 3 \end{pmatrix}$ , then verify that  $(AB)^{-1} = B^{-1}A^{-1}$ .

26. Show that the matrix  $A = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ 1 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$  satisfies the equation  $A^2 - 4A + I = O$ , where  $I$  is  $2 \times 2$  identity matrix and  $O$  is  $2 \times 2$  zero matrix. Using this equation, find  $A^{-1}$ .

27. Solve the system of equations

$$2x + 5Y = 1, \quad (27.1)$$

$$3x + 2y = 7 \quad (27.2)$$

28. Solve the following system of equations by matrix method.

$$3x - 2y + 3z = 8 \quad (28.1)$$

$$2x + y - z = 1 \quad (28.2)$$

$$4x - 3y + 2z = 4 \quad (28.3)$$

29. The sum of three numbers is 6. If we multiply third number by 3 and add second number to it, we get 11. By adding first and third numbers, we get double of the second number. Represent it algebraically and find the numbers using matrix method.

30. If  $a, b, c$  are positive and unequal, show that value of the determinant

$$\Delta = \begin{vmatrix} a & b & c \\ b & c & a \\ c & a & b \end{vmatrix} \text{ is negative.}$$

31. If  $a, b, c$  are in  $A.P$  find the value of  $\begin{vmatrix} 2y+4 & 5y+7 & 8y+a \\ 3y+5 & 6y+8 & 9y+b \\ 4y+6 & 7y+ & 10y+c \end{vmatrix}$ .



32. Show that  $\Delta = \begin{vmatrix} (y+z)^2 & xy & zx \\ xy & (x+z)^2 & yz \\ xz & yz & (x+y)^2 \end{vmatrix} = 2xyz(x+y+z)^3.$

33. Use product  $\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 2 & 3 \\ 3 & 2 & 4 \end{vmatrix} \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 0 & 1 \\ 9 & 2 & 3 \\ 6 & 1 & 2 \end{vmatrix}$  to solve the system of equations.

$$x - y + 2z = 1 \quad (33.1)$$

$$2z - 3z = 1 \quad (33.2)$$

$$3x - 2y + 4z = 2 \quad (33.3)$$

34. Prove that  $\Delta = \begin{vmatrix} a+bx & c+dx+p+qx \\ ax+b & cx+d+px+q \\ u & v & w \end{vmatrix} = (1-x^2) \begin{vmatrix} a & c & p \\ b & d & q \\ u & v & w \end{vmatrix}.$



## Chapter 9

# Vector Algebra



## Chapter 10

# Trigonometry

### 10.1. Ratios

A right angled triangle looks like Fig. 10.1. with angles  $\angle A$ ,  $\angle B$  and  $\angle C$  and

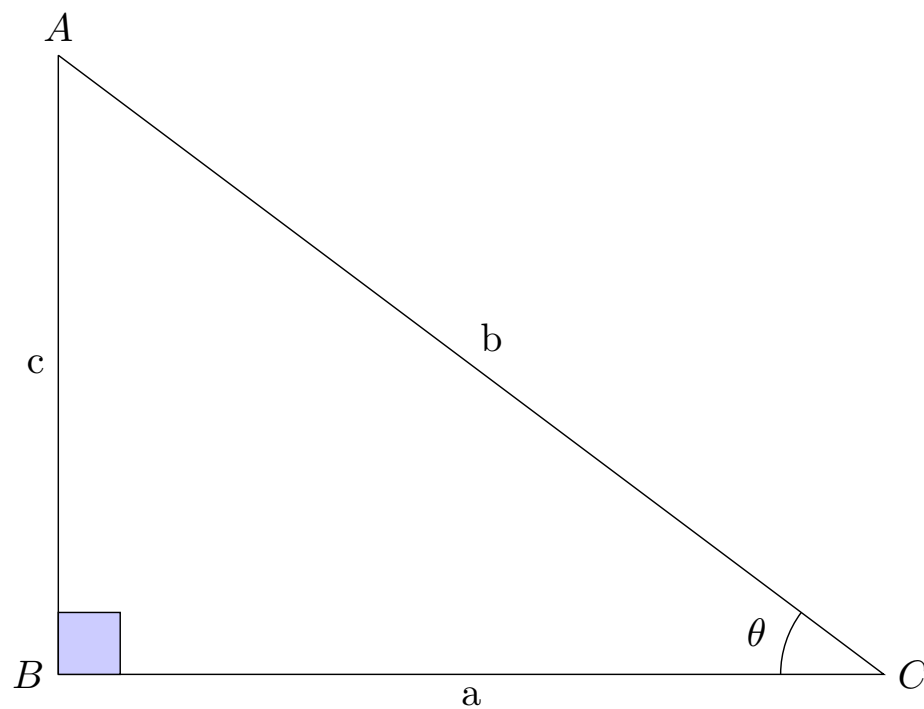


Figure 10.1: Right Angled Triangle

sides  $a, b$  and  $c$ . The unique feature of this triangle is  $\angle B$  which is defined to be  $90^\circ$ .

10.1.1. For simplicity, let the greek letter  $\theta = \angle C$ . We have the following definitions.

$$\begin{aligned}\sin \theta &= \frac{c}{b} & \cos \theta &= \frac{a}{b} \\ \tan \theta &= \frac{c}{a} & \cot \theta &= \frac{1}{\tan \theta} \\ \csc \theta &= \frac{1}{\sin \theta} & \sec \theta &= \frac{1}{\cos \theta}\end{aligned}\tag{10.1.1.1}$$

10.1.2. Show that

$$\cos \theta = \sin (90^\circ - \theta)\tag{10.1.2.1}$$

**Solution:** From (10.1.1.1),

$$\cos \angle BAC = \cos \alpha = \cos (90^\circ - \theta) = \frac{c}{b} = \sin \angle ABC = \sin \theta\tag{10.1.2.2}$$

## 10.2. The Baudhayana Theorem

Use Fig. 10.2 for all problems in this section.

10.2.1. Show that

$$b = a \cos \theta + c \sin \theta\tag{10.2.1.1}$$

**Solution:** We observe that

$$BD = a \cos \theta\tag{10.2.1.2}$$

$$AD = c \cos \alpha = c \sin \theta \quad (\text{From } (10.1.2.2))\tag{10.2.1.3}$$

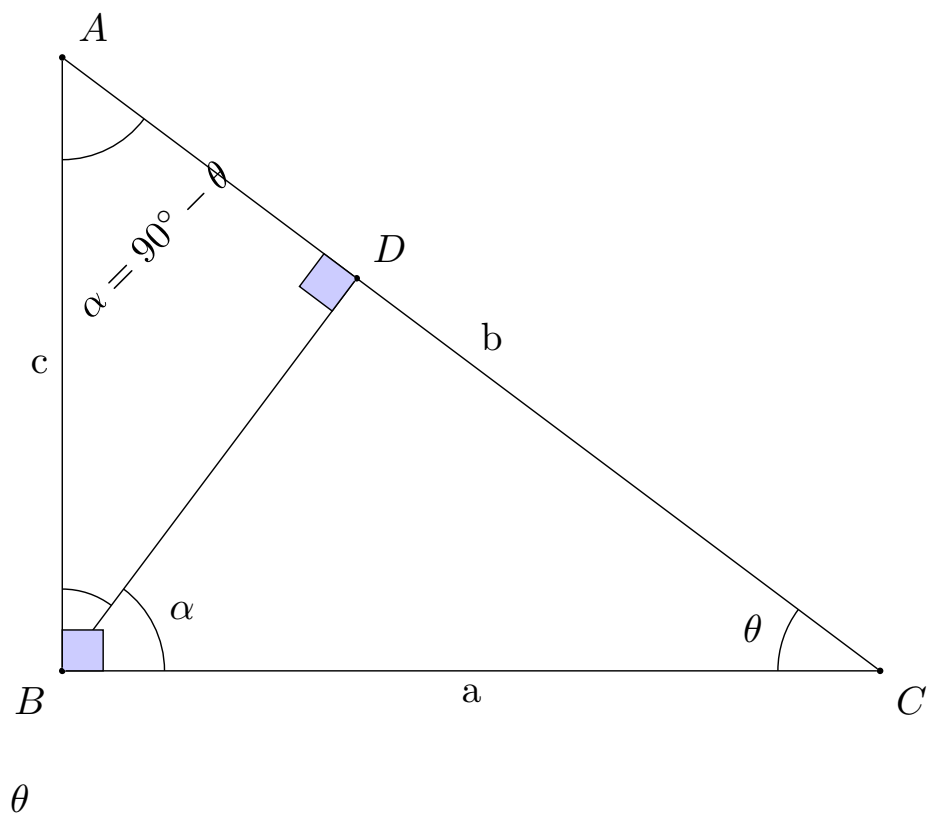


Figure 10.2: Baudhayana Theorem

Thus,

$$BD + AD = b = a \cos \theta + c \sin \theta \quad (10.2.1.4)$$

10.2.2. From (10.2.1.1), show that

$$\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta = 1 \quad (10.2.2.1)$$

**Solution:** Dividing both sides of (10.2.1.1) by  $b$ ,

$$1 = \frac{a}{b} \cos \theta + \frac{c}{b} \sin \theta \quad (10.2.2.2)$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta = 1 \quad (\text{from } (10.1.1.1)) \quad (10.2.2.3)$$

10.2.3. In a right angled triangle, the hypotenuse is the longest side.

**Solution:** From (10.2.2.1),

$$0 \leq \sin \theta, \cos \theta \leq 1 \quad (10.2.3.1)$$

Hence,

$$b \sin \theta \leq b \implies c \leq b \quad (10.2.3.2)$$

Similalry,

$$a \leq b \quad (10.2.3.3)$$

10.2.4. Using (10.2.1.1), show that

$$b^2 = a^2 + c^2 \quad (10.2.4.1)$$

(10.2.4.1) is known as the Baudhayana theorem. It is also known as the Pythagoras theorem.



**Solution:** From (10.2.1.1),

$$b = a \frac{a}{b} + c \frac{c}{b} \quad (\text{from (10.1.1.1)}) \quad (10.2.4.2)$$

$$\Rightarrow b^2 = a^2 + c^2 \quad (10.2.4.3)$$

## 10.3. Area of a Triangle

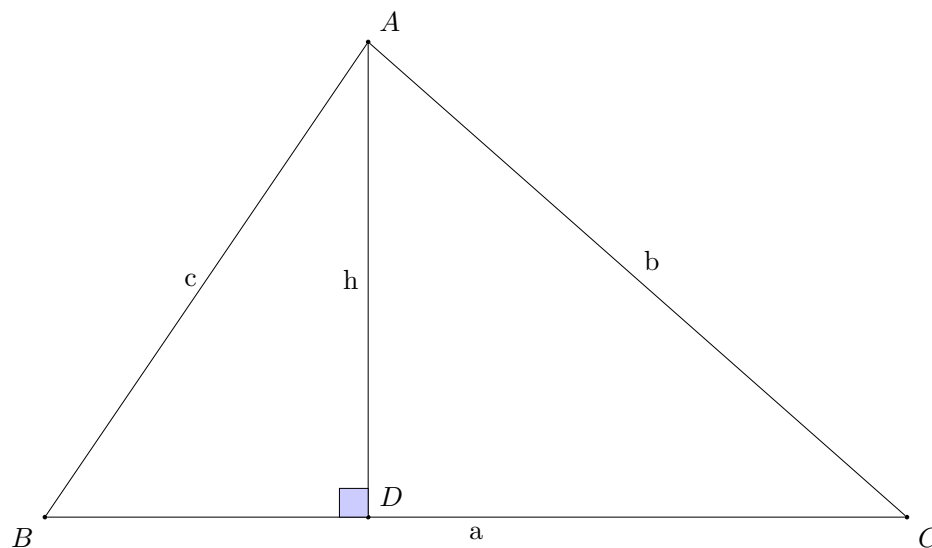


Figure 10.3: Area of a Triangle

10.3.1. Show that the area of  $\triangle ABC$  in Fig. 10.3 is  $\frac{1}{2}ab \sin C$ .

**Solution:** We have

$$ar(\triangle ABC) = \frac{1}{2}ah = \frac{1}{2}ab \sin C \quad (\because h = b \sin C). \quad (10.3.1.1)$$

10.3.2. Show that

$$\frac{\sin A}{a} = \frac{\sin B}{b} = \frac{\sin C}{c} \quad (10.3.2.1)$$

**Solution:** Fig. 10.3 can be suitably modified to obtain

$$ar(\triangle ABC) = \frac{1}{2}ab \sin C = \frac{1}{2}bc \sin A = \frac{1}{2}ca \sin B \quad (10.3.2.2)$$

Dividing the above by  $abc$ , we obtain

$$\frac{\sin A}{a} = \frac{\sin B}{b} = \frac{\sin C}{c} \quad (10.3.2.3)$$

This is known as the sine formula.

10.3.3. Show that

$$\alpha > \beta \implies \sin \alpha > \sin \beta \quad (10.3.3.1)$$

**Solution:** In Fig. 10.4,

$$ar(\triangle ABD) < ar(\triangle ABC) \quad (10.3.3.2)$$

$$\implies \frac{1}{2}lc \sin \theta_1 < \frac{1}{2}ac \sin(\theta_1 + \theta_2) \quad (10.3.3.3)$$

$$\implies \frac{l}{a} < \frac{\sin(\theta_1 + \theta_2)}{\sin \theta_1} \quad (10.3.3.4)$$

$$\text{or, } 1 < \frac{l}{a} < \frac{\sin(\theta_1 + \theta_2)}{\sin \theta_1} \quad (10.3.3.5)$$

$$\implies \frac{\sin(\theta_1 + \theta_2)}{\sin \theta_1} > 1 \quad (10.3.3.6)$$

from Theorem 10.2.3. This proves (10.3.3.1).

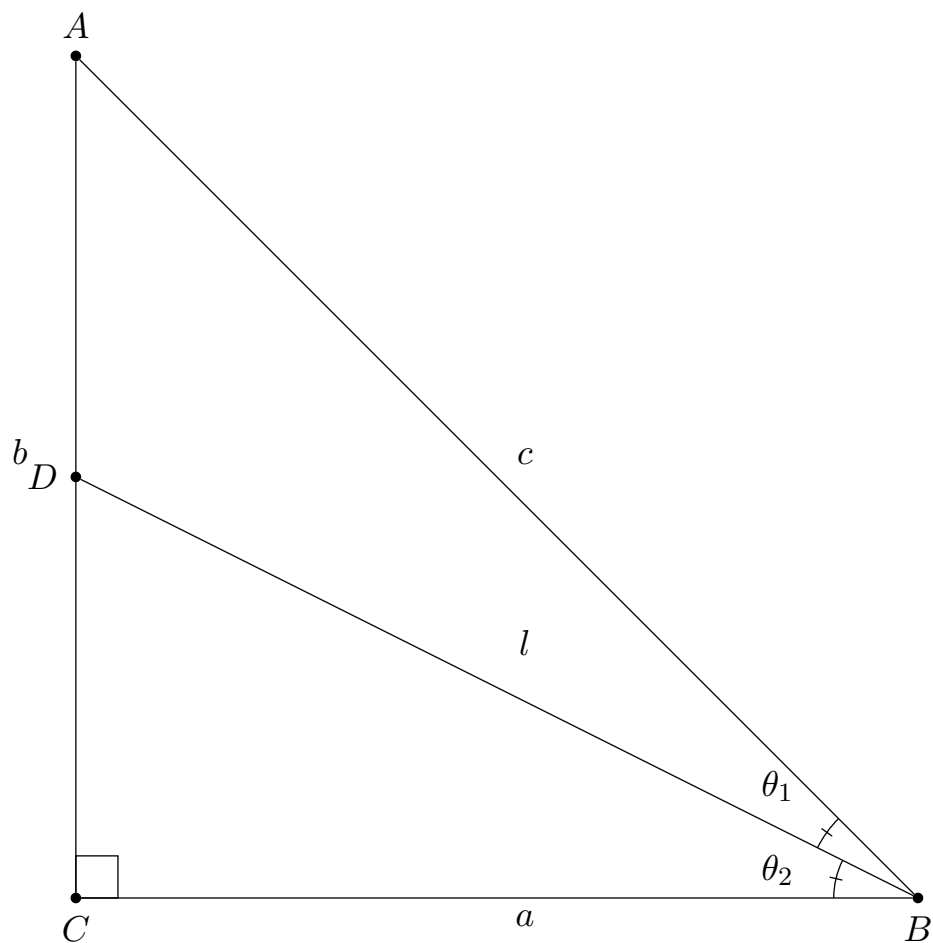


Figure 10.4:

10.3.4. Using Fig. 10.4, show that

$$\sin \theta_1 = \sin (\theta_1 + \theta_2) \cos \theta_2 - \cos (\theta_1 + \theta_2) \sin \theta_2 \quad (10.3.4.1)$$

**Solution:** The following equations can be obtained from the figure

using the formula for the area of a triangle

$$ar(\Delta ABC) = \frac{1}{2}ac \sin(\theta_1 + \theta_2) \quad (10.3.4.2)$$

$$= ar(\Delta BDC) + ar(\Delta ADB) \quad (10.3.4.3)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}cl \sin \theta_1 + \frac{1}{2}al \sin \theta_2 \quad (10.3.4.4)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}ac \sin \theta_1 \sec \theta_2 + \frac{1}{2}a^2 \tan \theta_2 \quad (10.3.4.5)$$

( $\because l = a \sec \theta_2$ ). From the above,

$$\sin(\theta_1 + \theta_2) = \sin \theta_1 \sec \theta_2 + \frac{a}{c} \tan \theta_2 \quad (10.3.4.6)$$

$$= \sin \theta_1 \sec \theta_2 + \cos(\theta_1 + \theta_2) \tan \theta_2 \quad (10.3.4.7)$$

Multiplying both sides by  $\cos \theta_2$ ,

$$\sin(\theta_1 + \theta_2) \cos \theta_2 = \sin \theta_1 + \cos(\theta_1 + \theta_2) \sin \theta_2 \quad (10.3.4.8)$$

resulting in (10.3.4.1).

10.3.5. Find Hero's formula for the area of a triangle.

**Solution:** From (10.3.1), the area of  $\triangle ABC$  is

$$\frac{1}{2}ab \sin C = \frac{1}{2}ab \sqrt{1 - \cos^2 C} \quad (\text{from (10.2.2.1)}) \quad (10.3.5.1)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}ab \sqrt{1 - \left( \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}{2ab} \right)^2} \quad (\text{from (11.3.3.1)}) \quad (10.3.5.2)$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} \sqrt{(2ab)^2 - (a^2 + b^2 - c^2)^2} \quad (10.3.5.3)$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} \sqrt{(2ab + a^2 + b^2 - c^2)(2ab - a^2 - b^2 + c^2)} \quad (10.3.5.4)$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} \sqrt{\{(a+b)^2 - c^2\} \{c^2 - (a-b)^2\}} \quad (10.3.5.5)$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} \sqrt{(a+b+c)(a+b-c)(a+c-b)(b+c-a)} \quad (10.3.5.6)$$

Substituting

$$s = \frac{a+b+c}{2} \quad (10.3.5.7)$$

in (10.3.5.6), the area of  $\triangle ABC$  is

$$\sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)} \quad (10.3.5.8)$$

This is known as Hero's formula.

## 10.4. Angle Bisectors

10.4.1. In Fig. 10.4.1.1, the bisectors of  $\angle B$  and  $\angle C$  meet at **I**. Show that  $IA$  bisects  $\angle A$ .

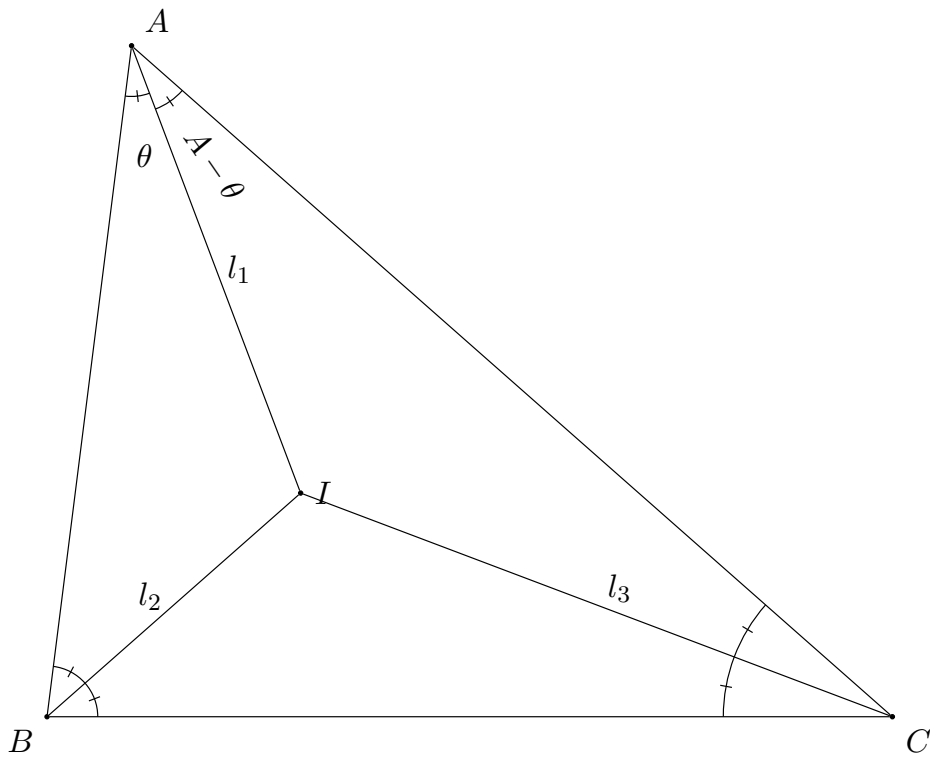


Figure 10.4.1.1: Incentre  $I$  of  $\triangle ABC$

**Solution:** Using sine formula in (10.3.2.3)

$$\frac{l_1}{\sin \frac{C}{2}} = \frac{l_3}{\sin (A - \theta)} \quad (10.4.1.1)$$

$$\frac{l_3}{\sin \frac{B}{2}} = \frac{l_2}{\sin \frac{C}{2}} \quad (10.4.1.2)$$

$$\frac{l_1}{\sin \frac{B}{2}} = \frac{l_2}{\sin \theta} \quad (10.4.1.3)$$

Multiplying the above equations,

$$\sin \theta = \sin (A - \theta) \implies \theta = \frac{A}{2} \quad (10.4.1.4)$$

10.4.2. In Fig. 10.4.2.1,

$$ID \perp BC, IE \perp AC, IF \perp AB. \quad (10.4.2.1)$$

Show that

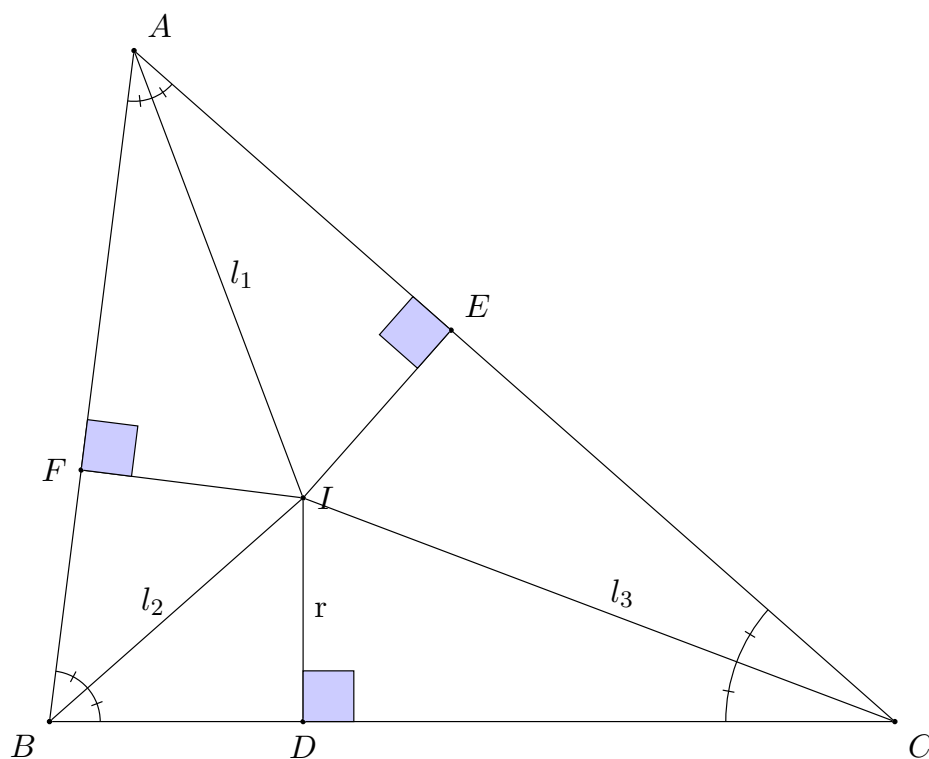


Figure 10.4.2.1: Inradius  $r$  of  $\triangle ABC$

$$ID = IE = IF = r \quad (10.4.2.2)$$

**Solution:** In  $\triangle IDC$  and  $IEC$ ,

$$ID = IE = \frac{l_3}{\sin \frac{C}{2}} \quad (10.4.2.3)$$

Similarly, in  $\triangle IEA$  and  $IFA$ ,

$$IF = IE = \frac{l_1}{\sin \frac{A}{2}} \quad (10.4.2.4)$$

yielding (10.4.2.2)

10.4.3. In Fig. 10.4.2.1, show that

$$BD = BF, AE = AF, CD = CE \quad (10.4.3.1)$$

**Solution:** From Fig. 10.4.2.1, in  $\triangle IBD$  and  $IBF$ ,

$$x = BD = BF = r \cot \frac{B}{2} \quad (10.4.3.2)$$

Similarly, other results can be obtained.

10.4.4. The circle with centre **I** and radius  $r$  in Fig. 10.4.4.1 is known as the incircle. Find the radius  $r$ .



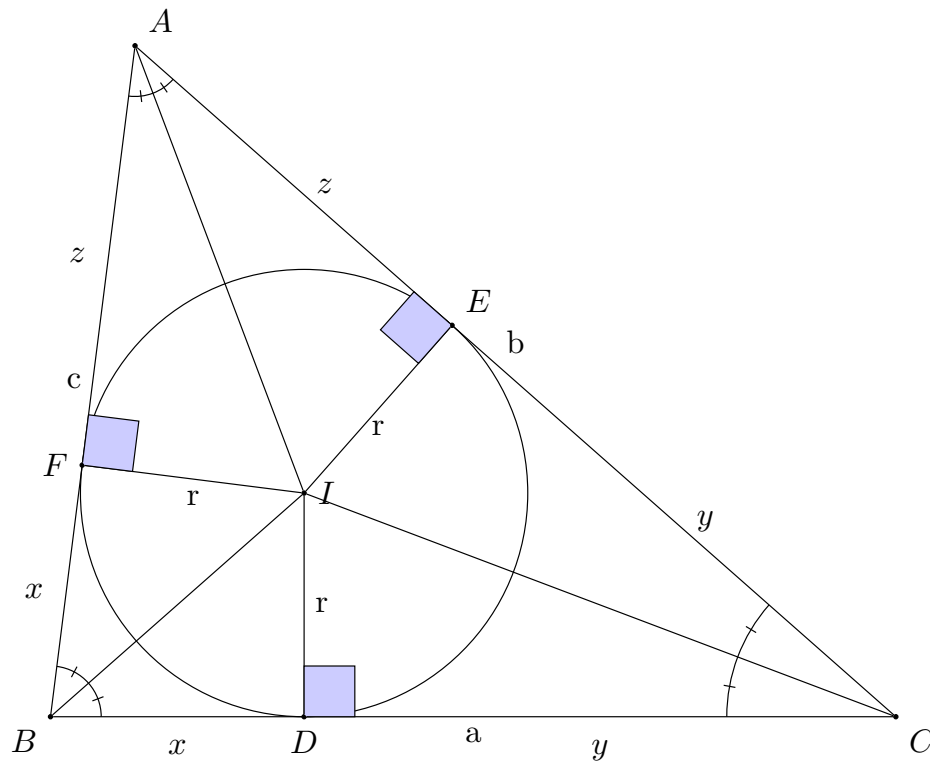


Figure 10.4.4.1: Incircle of  $\triangle ABC$

**Solution:** In  $\triangle IBC$ ,

$$a = x + y = r \cot \frac{B}{2} + r \cot \frac{C}{2} \quad (10.4.4.1)$$

$$\implies r = \frac{a}{\cot \frac{B}{2} + \cot \frac{C}{2}} \quad (10.4.4.2)$$

## 10.5. Circumradius

10.5.1. In Fig. 10.5.1.1,

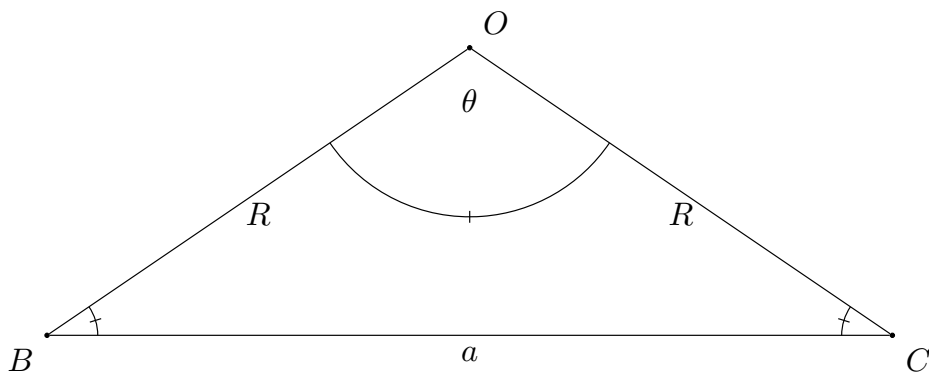


Figure 10.5.1.1: Isosceles Triangle

$$OB = OC = R \quad (10.5.1.1)$$

Such a triangle is known as an isosceles triangle. Show that

$$\angle B = \angle C \quad (10.5.1.2)$$

**Solution:** Using (10.3.2.3),

$$\frac{\sin B}{R} = \frac{\sin C}{R} \quad (10.5.1.3)$$

$$\implies \sin B = \sin C \quad (10.5.1.4)$$

$$\text{or, } \angle B = \angle C. \quad (10.5.1.5)$$

10.5.2. In Fig. 10.5.1.1, show that

$$a = 2R \sin \frac{\theta}{2} \quad (10.5.2.1)$$

**Solution:** In  $\triangle OBC$ , using the cosine formula from (11.3.3.1),

$$\cos \theta = \frac{R^2 + R^2 - a^2}{2R^2} = 1 - \frac{a^2}{2R^2} \quad (10.5.2.2)$$

$$\implies \frac{a^2}{2R^2} = 2 \sin^2 \frac{\theta}{2} \quad (10.5.2.3)$$

yielding (10.5.2.1).

10.5.3. In Fig. 11.7.2.1, show that

$$\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C} = 2R. \quad (10.5.3.1)$$

**Solution:** From (11.7.6.1) and (10.5.2.1)

$$a = 2R \sin A \quad (10.5.3.2)$$

## 10.6. Tangent

10.6.1. In Fig. 11.8.2.1, show that  $PA \cdot PB = PC^2$ .

**Solution:** In  $\triangle$ s  $APC$  and  $BPC$ , using (11.8.2.1),

$$\frac{AP}{\sin \theta} = \frac{AC}{\sin P} \quad (10.6.1.1)$$

$$\frac{PC}{\sin \theta} = \frac{BC}{\sin P} \quad (10.6.1.2)$$

$$\implies \frac{PC}{AP} = \frac{BC}{AC} \left( = \frac{BP}{CP} \right) \quad (10.6.1.3)$$

which gives the desired result.  $\triangle$ s  $APC$  and  $BPC$  are said to be similar.

## 10.7. Identities

10.7.1. Show that

$$\cos 90^\circ = 0 \quad (10.7.1.1)$$

**Solution:** Using (11.3.3.1) in Fig. 10.1,

$$\cos 90^\circ = \frac{a^2 + c^2 - b^2}{2ac} = 0 \quad (10.7.1.2)$$

upon substituting from (10.2.4.1).

10.7.2. Show that

$$\sin 90^\circ = 1 \quad (10.7.2.1)$$

**Solution:** Trivial from (10.1.2.1).

10.7.3. Prove the following identities

(a)

$$\sin(\alpha - \beta) = \sin \alpha \cos \beta - \cos \alpha \sin \beta. \quad (10.7.3.1)$$

(b)

$$\cos(\alpha + \beta) = \cos \alpha \cos \beta - \sin \alpha \sin \beta. \quad (10.7.3.2)$$

**Solution:** In (10.3.4.1), let

$$\begin{aligned}\theta_1 + \theta_2 &= \alpha \\ \theta_2 &= \beta\end{aligned}\tag{10.7.3.3}$$

This gives (10.7.3.1). In (10.7.3.1), replace  $\alpha$  by  $90^\circ - \alpha$ . This results in

$$\sin(90^\circ - \alpha - \beta) = \sin(90^\circ - \alpha) \cos \beta - \cos(90^\circ - \alpha) \sin \beta\tag{10.7.3.4}$$

$$\implies \cos(\alpha + \beta) = \cos \alpha \cos \beta - \sin \alpha \sin \beta\tag{10.7.3.5}$$

10.7.4. Using (10.3.4.1) and (10.7.3.2), show that

$$\sin(\theta_1 + \theta_2) = \sin \theta_1 \cos \theta_2 + \cos \theta_1 \sin \theta_2\tag{10.7.4.1}$$

$$\cos(\theta_1 - \theta_2) = \cos \theta_1 \cos \theta_2 + \sin \theta_1 \sin \theta_2\tag{10.7.4.2}$$

**Solution:** From (10.3.4.1),

$$\sin(\theta_1 + \theta_2) \cos \theta_2 = \sin \theta_1 \cos \theta_2 + \cos(\theta_1 + \theta_2) \sin \theta_2\tag{10.7.4.3}$$

Using (10.7.3.2) in the above,

$$\begin{aligned}\sin(\theta_1 + \theta_2) \cos \theta_2 &= \sin \theta_1 \cos \theta_2 + (\cos \theta_1 \cos \theta_2 \\ &\quad - \sin \theta_1 \sin \theta_2) \sin \theta_2\end{aligned}\tag{10.7.4.4}$$

which can be expressed as

$$\begin{aligned}\sin(\theta_1 + \theta_2) \cos \theta_2 &= \sin \theta_1 \\ &+ \cos \theta_1 \cos \theta_2 \sin \theta_2 - \sin \theta_1 \sin^2 \theta_2\end{aligned}\quad (10.7.4.5)$$

Since

$$\sin^2 \theta_2 = 1 - \cos^2 \theta_2, \quad (10.7.4.6)$$

we obtain

$$\sin(\theta_1 + \theta_2) \cos \theta_2 = \cos \theta_1 \cos \theta_2 \sin \theta_2 + \sin \theta_1 \cos^2 \theta_2 \quad (10.7.4.7)$$

resulting in

$$\sin(\theta_1 + \theta_2) = \cos \theta_1 \sin \theta_2 + \sin \theta_1 \cos \theta_2 \quad (10.7.4.8)$$

after factoring out  $\cos \theta_2$ . Using a similar approach, (10.7.4.2) can also be proved.

10.7.5. Show that

$$\sin \theta_1 + \sin \theta_2 = 2 \sin \left( \frac{\theta_1 + \theta_2}{2} \right) \cos \left( \frac{\theta_1 - \theta_2}{2} \right) \quad (10.7.5.1)$$

$$\cos \theta_1 + \cos \theta_2 = 2 \cos \left( \frac{\theta_1 + \theta_2}{2} \right) \cos \left( \frac{\theta_1 - \theta_2}{2} \right) \quad (10.7.5.2)$$

$$\sin \theta_1 - \sin \theta_2 = 2 \sin \left( \frac{\theta_1 - \theta_2}{2} \right) \cos \left( \frac{\theta_1 + \theta_2}{2} \right) \quad (10.7.5.3)$$

$$\cos \theta_1 - \cos \theta_2 = 2 \sin \left( \frac{\theta_1 + \theta_2}{2} \right) \cos \left( \frac{\theta_2 - \theta_1}{2} \right) \quad (10.7.5.4)$$

**Solution:** Let

$$\begin{aligned}\theta_1 &= \alpha + \beta \\ \theta_2 &= \alpha - \beta\end{aligned}\tag{10.7.5.5}$$

From (10.7.4.1),

$$\sin \theta_1 + \sin \theta_2 = \sin (\alpha + \beta) + \sin (\alpha - \beta) \tag{10.7.5.6}$$

$$= \sin \alpha \cos \beta + \cos \alpha \sin \beta \tag{10.7.5.7}$$

$$+ \sin \alpha \cos \beta - \cos \alpha \sin \beta \tag{10.7.5.8}$$

$$= 2 \sin \alpha \cos \beta \tag{10.7.5.9}$$

resulting in (10.7.5.1)

$$\therefore \alpha = \frac{\theta_1 + \theta_2}{2} \tag{10.7.5.10}$$

$$\beta = \frac{\theta_1 - \theta_2}{2} \tag{10.7.5.11}$$

from (10.7.5.5). Other identities may be proved similarly.

10.7.6. Show that

$$\sin 2\theta = 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta \tag{10.7.6.1}$$

$$\cos 2\theta = 1 - 2 \sin^2 \theta = 2 \cos^2 \theta - 1 \tag{10.7.6.2}$$

$$= \cos^2 \theta - \sin^2 \theta \tag{10.7.6.3}$$





# Chapter 11

## Analytic Geometry

### 11.1. Vectors

11.1.1. A matrix of the form

$$\mathbf{A} \triangleq \begin{pmatrix} a_1 \\ a_2 \end{pmatrix} \quad (11.1.1.1)$$

is defined be column vector, or simply, vector. In Fig. 10.1 the point vectors  $\mathbf{A}, \mathbf{B}, \mathbf{C}$  can be defined as

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ c \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{C} = \begin{pmatrix} a \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad (11.1.1.2)$$

11.1.2.

$$\lambda \mathbf{A} \triangleq \begin{pmatrix} \lambda a_1 \\ \lambda a_2 \end{pmatrix} \quad (11.1.2.1)$$

11.1.3. For

$$\mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} b_1 \\ b_2 \end{pmatrix}, \quad (11.1.3.1)$$

$$\mathbf{A} + \mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} a_1 \\ a_2 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} b_1 \\ b_2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} a_1 + b_1 \\ a_2 + b_2 \end{pmatrix} \quad (11.1.3.2)$$

11.1.4. The transpose of  $\mathbf{A}$  is the row vector defined as

$$\mathbf{A}^\top = \begin{pmatrix} a_1 & a_2 \end{pmatrix} \quad (11.1.4.1)$$

11.1.5. The inner product or dot product is defined as

$$\mathbf{A}^\top \mathbf{B} \equiv \mathbf{A} \cdot \mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} a_1 & a_2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} b_1 \\ b_2 \end{pmatrix} = a_1 b_1 + a_2 b_2 \quad (11.1.5.1)$$

In Fig. 10.1,

$$\mathbf{A}^\top \mathbf{C} = 0 \quad (11.1.5.2)$$

11.1.6. The norm of  $\mathbf{A}$  is defined as

$$\|\mathbf{A}\| = \sqrt{\mathbf{A}^\top \mathbf{A}} = \sqrt{a_1^2 + a_2^2} \quad (11.1.6.1)$$

11.1.7. In Fig. 10.1, it is easy to verify that

$$\|\mathbf{A} - \mathbf{C}\|^2 = \begin{pmatrix} -c & a \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} -c \\ a \end{pmatrix} = a^2 + c^2 = b^2 \quad (11.1.7.1)$$

from (10.2.4.1). Thus, the distance between any two points  $\mathbf{A}$  and  $\mathbf{B}$  is given by

$$\|\mathbf{A} - \mathbf{B}\| \quad (11.1.7.2)$$

11.1.8. Show that

$$\|\lambda \mathbf{A}\| = |\lambda| \|\mathbf{A}\| \quad (11.1.8.1)$$

## 11.2. Collinear Points

11.2.1. The direction vector of the line  $AB$  is

$$\mathbf{A} - \mathbf{B} \equiv \mathbf{B} - \mathbf{A} \equiv \kappa \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ m \end{pmatrix}, \quad (11.2.1.1)$$

where  $m$  is defined to be the slope of  $AB$ . In Fig. 10.1,

$$\mathbf{A} - \mathbf{C} = \begin{pmatrix} -c \\ a \end{pmatrix} \equiv \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -\frac{a}{c} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -\tan \theta \end{pmatrix} \quad (11.2.1.2)$$

the slope of  $AC$  is  $-\tan \theta$

11.2.2. Points  $\mathbf{A}$ ,  $\mathbf{B}$  and  $\mathbf{C}$  are on a line if they have the same direction vector,  
i.e.

$$p(\mathbf{B} - \mathbf{A}) + q(\mathbf{C} - \mathbf{B}) = 0 \implies p, q \neq 0. \quad (11.2.2.1)$$

$(\mathbf{A} - \mathbf{B}), (\mathbf{C} - \mathbf{B})$  are then said to be linearly dependent.

11.2.3. If points  $\mathbf{A}$ ,  $\mathbf{B}$  and  $\mathbf{C}$  are collinear,

$$\mathbf{B} = \frac{k\mathbf{A} + \mathbf{C}}{k + 1} \quad (11.2.3.1)$$

**Solution:** From (11.2.2.1),

$$p(\mathbf{A} - \mathbf{B}) + q(\mathbf{A} - \mathbf{C}) = 0 \implies \mathbf{B} = \frac{p\mathbf{A} + q\mathbf{C}}{p + q} \quad (11.2.3.2)$$

yielding (11.2.3.1) upon substituting

$$k = \frac{p}{q}. \quad (11.2.3.3)$$

This is known as section formula.

11.2.4. Consequently, points  $\mathbf{A}$ ,  $\mathbf{B}$  and  $\mathbf{C}$  form a triangle if

$$p(\mathbf{A} - \mathbf{B}) + q(\mathbf{C} - \mathbf{B}) \quad (11.2.4.1)$$

$$= (p + q)\mathbf{B} - p\mathbf{A} - q\mathbf{C} = 0 \quad (11.2.4.2)$$

$$\implies p = 0, q = 0 \quad (11.2.4.3)$$

11.2.5. In Fig. 11.2.5.1

$$AF = BF, AE = BE, \quad (11.2.5.1)$$

and the medians  $BE$  and  $CF$  meet at  $\mathbf{G}$ . Show that

$$\frac{GB}{GE} = \frac{GC}{GF} = 2 \quad (11.2.5.2)$$

**Solution:** From (11.2.3.1),

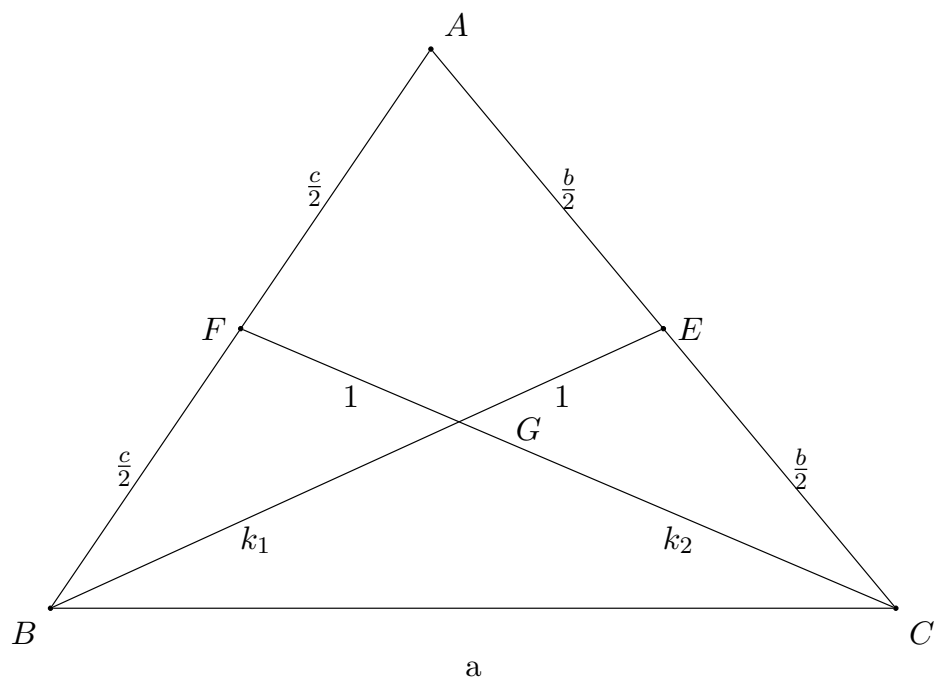


Figure 11.2.5.1:  $k_1 = k_2 = 2$ .

$$\mathbf{G} = \frac{k_1 \mathbf{E} + \mathbf{B}}{k_1 + 1} = \frac{k_2 \mathbf{F} + \mathbf{C}}{k_2 + 1} \quad (11.2.5.3)$$

$$\implies \frac{k_1 \left( \frac{\mathbf{A} + \mathbf{C}}{2} \right) + \mathbf{B}}{k_1 + 1} = \frac{k_2 \left( \frac{\mathbf{A} + \mathbf{B}}{2} \right) + \mathbf{C}}{k_2 + 1} \quad (11.2.5.4)$$

$$\implies (k_2 + 1) \{k_1 (\mathbf{A} + \mathbf{C}) + 2\mathbf{B}\} = (k_1 + 1) \{k_2 (\mathbf{A} + \mathbf{B}) + 2\mathbf{C}\} \quad (11.2.5.5)$$

which can be expressed as

$$\{2 + k_2 - k_1 k_2\} \mathbf{B} - (k_2 - k_1) \mathbf{A} - \{k_1 + 2 - k_1 k_2\} \mathbf{C} = 0 \quad (11.2.5.6)$$

and is of the form (11.2.4.3) with

$$p = k_2 - k_1, q = k_1 + 2 - k_1 k_2. \quad (11.2.5.7)$$

Thus, from (11.2.4.3)

$$k_2 - k_1 = 0, \quad (11.2.5.8)$$

$$k_1 + 2 - k_1 k_2 = 0 \quad (11.2.5.9)$$

Thus, from (11.2.5.9)

$$k_1 = k_2 \quad (11.2.5.10)$$

and substituting the above in (11.2.5.9) results in the quadratic

$$k_1^2 - k_1 - 2 = 0 \quad (11.2.5.11)$$

$$\implies (k_1 - 2)(k_1 + 1) = 0 \quad (11.2.5.12)$$

admitting  $k_1 = k_2 = 2$  as the only possible solution.

11.2.6. Substituting  $k_1 = 2$  in (11.2.5.3)

$$\mathbf{G} = \frac{\mathbf{A} + \mathbf{B} + \mathbf{C}}{3} \quad (11.2.6.1)$$

11.2.7. In Fig. 11.2.7.1,  $AG$  is extended to join  $BC$  at  $\mathbf{D}$ . Show that  $AD$  is also a median.

**Solution:** Considering the ratios in Fig. 11.2.7.1,

$$\mathbf{G} = \frac{k_3 \mathbf{D} + \mathbf{A}}{k_3 + 1} \quad (11.2.7.1)$$

$$\mathbf{D} = \frac{k_4 \mathbf{C} + \mathbf{B}}{k_4 + 1} \quad (11.2.7.2)$$

Substituting from (11.2.6.1) in the above,

$$(k_3 + 1) \left( \frac{\mathbf{A} + \mathbf{B} + \mathbf{C}}{3} \right) = k_3 \left( \frac{k_4 \mathbf{C} + \mathbf{B}}{k_4 + 1} \right) + \mathbf{A} \quad (11.2.7.3)$$

$$\implies (k_3 + 1)(k_4 + 1)(\mathbf{A} + \mathbf{B} + \mathbf{C}) = 3\{k_3(k_4 \mathbf{C} + \mathbf{B}) + (k_4 + 1)\mathbf{A}\} \quad (11.2.7.4)$$

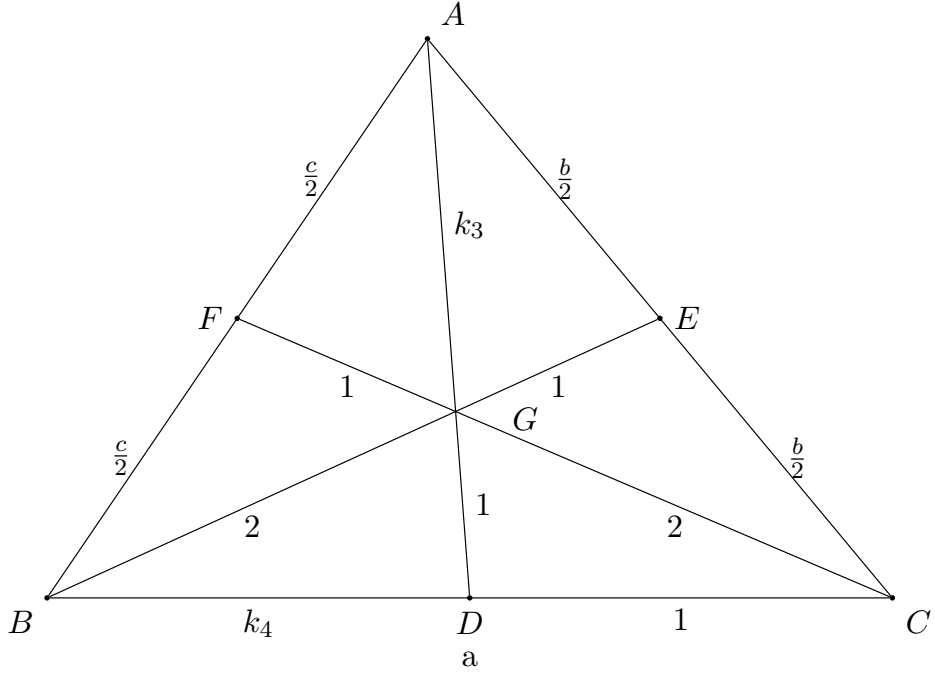


Figure 11.2.7.1:  $k_3 = 2, k_4 = 1$

which can be expressed as

$$\begin{aligned}
 & (k_3k_4 + k_3 - 2k_4 - 2) \mathbf{A} \\
 & - (-k_3k_4 - k_4 + 2k_3 - 1) \mathbf{B} \\
 & - (-k_3 - k_4 - 1 + 2k_3k_4) \mathbf{C} = \mathbf{0} \quad (11.2.7.5)
 \end{aligned}$$

Comparing the above with (11.2.4.3),

$$p = -k_3k_4 - k_4 + 2k_3 - 1, q = -k_3 - k_4 - 1 + 2k_3k_4 \quad (11.2.7.6)$$



yielding

$$-k_3k_4 - k_4 + 2k_3 - 1 = 0 \quad (11.2.7.7)$$

$$-k_3 - k_4 - 1 + 2k_3k_4 = 0 \quad (11.2.7.8)$$

Subtracting (11.2.7.7) from (11.2.7.8),

$$3k_3(k_4 - 1) = 0 \quad (11.2.7.9)$$

$$\implies k_4 = 1 \quad (11.2.7.10)$$

which upon substituting in (11.2.7.7) yields

$$k_3 = 2 \quad (11.2.7.11)$$

## 11.3. Matrices: Cosine Formula

11.3.1. The determinant of the  $2 \times 2$  matrix

$$\mathbf{M} = \begin{pmatrix} \mathbf{A} & \mathbf{B} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} a_1 & b_1 \\ a_2 & b_2 \end{vmatrix} \quad (11.3.1.1)$$

is defined as

$$|\mathbf{M}| = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{A} & \mathbf{B} \end{vmatrix} \quad (11.3.1.2)$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} a_1 & b_1 \\ a_2 & b_2 \end{vmatrix} = a_1 b_2 - a_2 b_1 \quad (11.3.1.3)$$

11.3.2. In Fig. 11.3.2.1, show that

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 & c & b \\ c & 0 & a \\ b & a & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \cos A \\ \cos B \\ \cos C \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} a \\ b \\ c \end{pmatrix} \quad (11.3.2.1)$$

**Solution:** From Fig. 11.3.2.1,

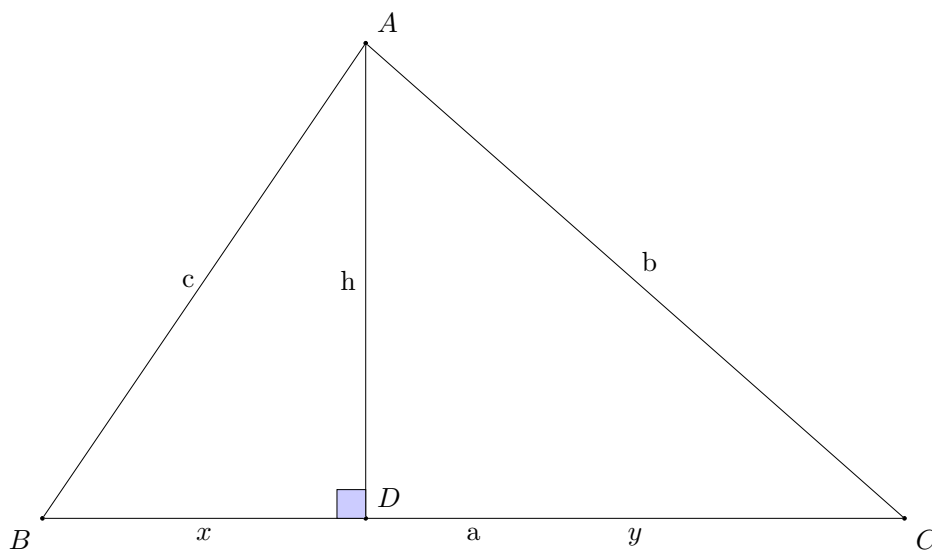


Figure 11.3.2.1: The cosine formula

$$a = x + y = b \cos C + c \cos B = \begin{pmatrix} \cos C & \cos B \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} b \\ c \end{pmatrix} \quad (11.3.2.2)$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} 0 & b & c \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \cos A \\ \cos C \\ \cos B \end{pmatrix} \quad (11.3.2.3)$$

Similarly,

$$b = c \cos A + a \cos C = \begin{pmatrix} c & 0 & a \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \cos A \\ \cos C \\ \cos B \end{pmatrix} \quad (11.3.2.4)$$

$$c = b \cos A + a \cos B = \begin{pmatrix} b & a & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \cos A \\ \cos C \\ \cos B \end{pmatrix} \quad (11.3.2.5)$$

The above equations can be expressed in matrix form as (11.3.2.1).

11.3.3. Show that

$$\cos A = \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc} \quad (11.3.3.1)$$

**Solution:** Using the properties of determinants,

$$\cos A = \frac{\begin{vmatrix} a & c & b \\ b & 0 & a \\ c & a & 0 \end{vmatrix}}{\begin{vmatrix} 0 & c & b \\ c & 0 & a \\ b & a & 0 \end{vmatrix}} = \frac{ab^2 + ac^2 - a^3}{abc + abc} = \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2abc} \quad (11.3.3.2)$$

## 11.4. Area of a Triangle: Cross Product

11.4.1. The cross product or vector product defined as  $\mathbf{A} \times \mathbf{B}$  is given by (11.3.1.2) for  $2 \times 1$  vectors.

11.4.2. The area of the triangle with vertices  $\mathbf{A}, \mathbf{B}, \mathbf{C}$  is given by

$$\frac{1}{2} \|(\mathbf{A} - \mathbf{B}) \times (\mathbf{A} - \mathbf{C})\| = \frac{1}{2} \|\mathbf{A} \times \mathbf{B} + \mathbf{B} \times \mathbf{C} + \mathbf{C} \times \mathbf{A}\| \quad (11.4.2.1)$$

11.4.3. If

$$\|\mathbf{A} \times \mathbf{B}\| = \|\mathbf{C} \times \mathbf{D}\|, \quad \text{then} \quad (11.4.3.1)$$

$$\mathbf{A} \times \mathbf{B} = \pm (\mathbf{C} \times \mathbf{D}) \quad (11.4.3.2)$$

where the sign depends on the orientation of the vectors.

## 11.5. Parallelogram

11.5.1. If  $ABCD$  be a parallelogram,

$$\mathbf{B} - \mathbf{A} = \mathbf{C} - \mathbf{D} \quad (11.5.1.1)$$

11.5.2. The area of the parallelogram with vertices  $\mathbf{A}, \mathbf{B}, \mathbf{C}$  and  $\mathbf{D}$  is given by

$$\|(\mathbf{A} - \mathbf{B}) \times (\mathbf{A} - \mathbf{D})\| = \|\mathbf{A} \times \mathbf{B} + \mathbf{B} \times \mathbf{C} + \mathbf{C} \times \mathbf{A}\| \quad (11.5.2.1)$$

## 11.6. Altitudes of a Triangle:Line Equation

11.6.1. Find the equation of the line  $BC$ .

**Solution:** Let  $\mathbf{x}$  be any point on  $BC$ . Using section formula, for some  $k$ ,

$$\mathbf{x} = \frac{k\mathbf{C} + \mathbf{B}}{k+1} = \frac{(k+1)\mathbf{C} + (\mathbf{B} - \mathbf{C})}{k+1} \quad (11.6.1.1)$$

$$\implies \mathbf{x} = \mathbf{C} + \lambda \mathbf{m} \quad (11.6.1.2)$$

where

$$\mathbf{m} = \frac{\mathbf{B} - \mathbf{C}}{k+1} \equiv \mathbf{B} - \mathbf{C} \quad (11.6.1.3)$$

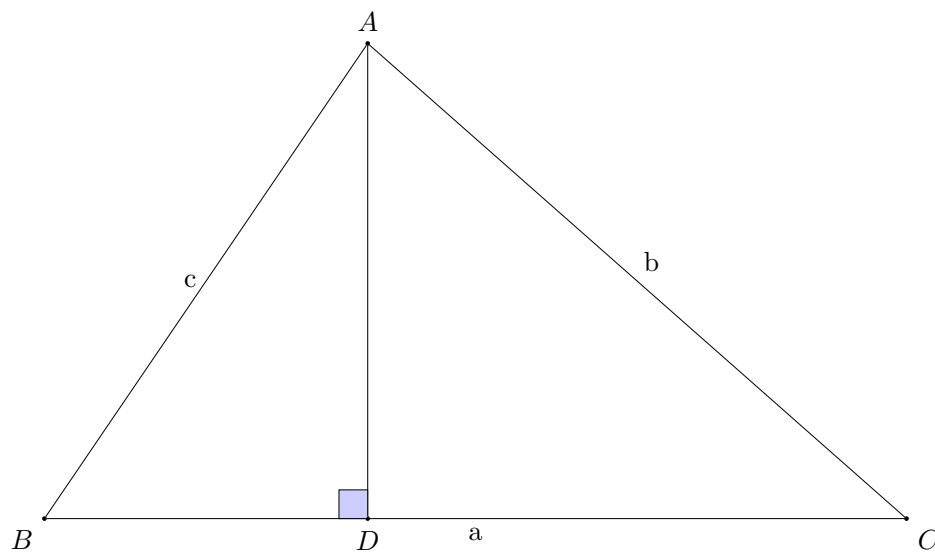


Figure 11.6.1.1: Drawing the altitude

11.6.2. The normal vector to  $\mathbf{m}$  is defined as

$$\mathbf{n}^\top \mathbf{m} = 0 \quad (11.6.2.1)$$

$$\mathbf{n} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{m} \quad (11.6.2.2)$$

11.6.3. From (11.6.2.1) and (11.6.1.2), it can be verified that

$$\mathbf{n}^\top \mathbf{x} = \mathbf{n}^\top \mathbf{C} + \lambda \mathbf{n}^\top \mathbf{m} \quad (11.6.3.1)$$

$$\implies \mathbf{n}^\top \mathbf{x} = \mathbf{n}^\top \mathbf{C} \quad (11.6.3.2)$$

(11.6.3.2) is defined to be the normal form of the line  $BC$ .

11.6.4. In Fig. 11.6.5.1,  $AD \perp BC$  and  $BE \perp AC$  are defined to be the altitudes of  $\triangle ABC$ .

11.6.5. Let  $\mathbf{H}$  be the intersection of the altitudes  $AD$  and  $BE$  as shown in Fig. 11.6.5.1.  $CH$  is extended to meet  $AB$  at  $\mathbf{F}$ . Show that  $CF \perp AB$ .

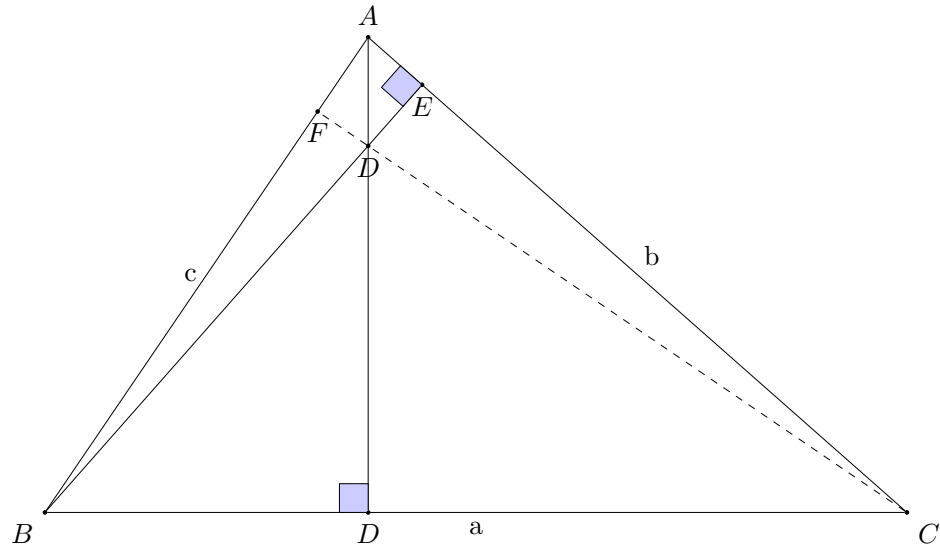


Figure 11.6.5.1: Altitudes of a triangle meet at the orthocentre  $H$

**Solution:** From (11.6.1.3) (11.6.2.1), (11.1.5.2) and (11.6.3.2), the equations of  $AD$  and  $BE$  are

$$(\mathbf{B} - \mathbf{C})^\top (\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{A}) = 0 \quad (11.6.5.1)$$

$$(\mathbf{C} - \mathbf{A})^\top (\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{B}) = 0 \quad (11.6.5.2)$$

$\therefore \mathbf{H}$  lies on both  $AD$  and  $BE$ , it satisfies the above equations, and

$$(\mathbf{B} - \mathbf{C})^\top (\mathbf{H} - \mathbf{A}) = 0 \quad (11.6.5.3)$$

$$(\mathbf{C} - \mathbf{A})^\top (\mathbf{H} - \mathbf{B}) = 0 \quad (11.6.5.4)$$

Adding both the above and simplifying,

$$(\mathbf{B} - \mathbf{A})^\top (\mathbf{H} - \mathbf{C}) = 0 \quad (11.6.5.5)$$

$\implies CH \perp AB$  from (11.1.5.2), or  $CF \perp AB$ .

11.6.6. Altitudes of a  $\triangle$  meet at the orthocentre  $H$ .

## 11.7. Circumcircle: Circle Equation

11.7.1. In Fig. 11.7.1.1,

$$OB = OC = R, BD = DC. \quad (11.7.1.1)$$

Show that  $OD \perp BC$ .

**Solution:**

$$\|\mathbf{O} - \mathbf{C}\| = \|\mathbf{O} - \mathbf{B}\| = R \quad (11.7.1.2)$$

$$\implies \|\mathbf{O} - \mathbf{C}\|^2 = \|\mathbf{O} - \mathbf{B}\|^2 \quad (11.7.1.3)$$



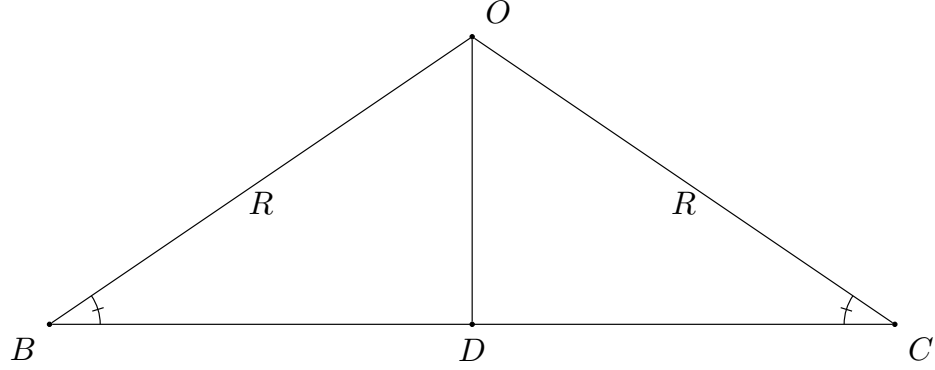


Figure 11.7.1.1: Perpendicular bisector.

which can be expressed as

$$(\mathbf{O} - \mathbf{C})^\top (\mathbf{O} - \mathbf{C}) = (\mathbf{O} - \mathbf{B})^\top (\mathbf{O} - \mathbf{B}) \quad (11.7.1.4)$$

$$\|\mathbf{O}\|^2 - 2\mathbf{O}^\top \mathbf{C} + \|\mathbf{C}\|^2 = \|\mathbf{O}\|^2 - 2\mathbf{O}^\top \mathbf{B} + \|\mathbf{B}\|^2 \quad (11.7.1.5)$$

$$\implies (\mathbf{B} - \mathbf{C})^\top \mathbf{O} = \frac{\|\mathbf{B}\|^2 - \|\mathbf{C}\|^2}{2} \quad (11.7.1.6)$$

which can be simplified to obtain

$$(\mathbf{B} - \mathbf{C})^\top \left\{ \mathbf{O} - \left( \frac{\mathbf{B} + \mathbf{C}}{2} \right) \right\} = 0 \quad (11.7.1.7)$$

$$\text{or, } (\mathbf{B} - \mathbf{C})^\top \{\mathbf{O} - \mathbf{D}\} = 0 \quad (11.7.1.8)$$

which proves the give result using (11.2.3.1) and (11.1.5.2).

11.7.2. The equation of the circle in Fig. 11.7.2.1, is

$$\|\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{O}\| = R \quad (11.7.2.1)$$

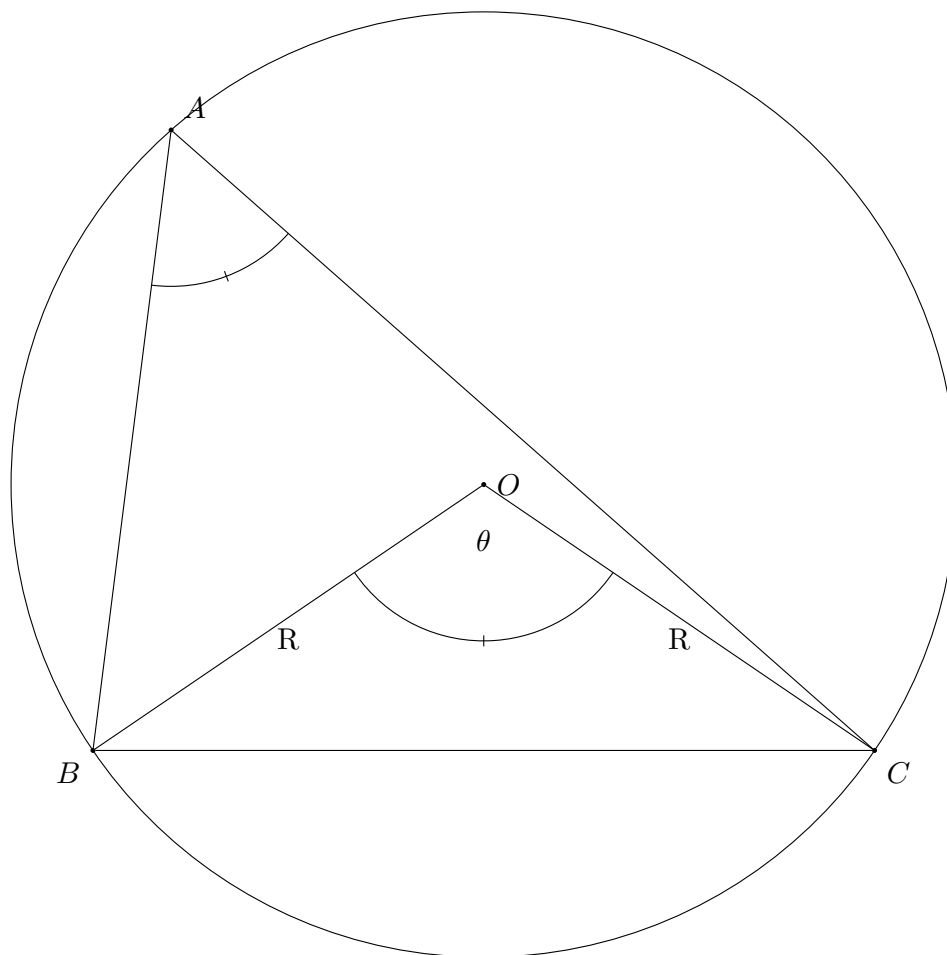


Figure 11.7.2.1: Circumcircle of  $\triangle ABC$

This is known as the circumcircle of  $\triangle ABC$ .

11.7.3. In Fig. 11.3.2.1 show that

$$\cos A = \frac{(\mathbf{A} - \mathbf{B})^\top (\mathbf{A} - \mathbf{C})}{\|\mathbf{A} - \mathbf{B}\| \|\mathbf{A} - \mathbf{C}\|} \quad (11.7.3.1)$$

**Solution:** From (11.3.3.1), using (11.1.7.2),

$$\cos A = \frac{\|\mathbf{A} - \mathbf{B}\|^2 + \|\mathbf{A} - \mathbf{C}\|^2 - \|\mathbf{B} - \mathbf{C}\|^2}{2 \|\mathbf{A} - \mathbf{B}\| \|\mathbf{A} - \mathbf{C}\|} \quad (11.7.3.2)$$

$$= \frac{\|\mathbf{A}\|^2 - \mathbf{A}^\top \mathbf{B} - \mathbf{A}^\top \mathbf{C} + \mathbf{B}^\top \mathbf{C}}{\|\mathbf{A} - \mathbf{B}\| \|\mathbf{A} - \mathbf{C}\|} \quad (11.7.3.3)$$

which can be expressed as (11.7.3.1).

11.7.4. Any point on the circle can be expressed as

$$\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{O} + R \begin{pmatrix} \cos \theta \\ \sin \theta \end{pmatrix}, \quad 0 \in [0, 2\pi]. \quad (11.7.4.1)$$

11.7.5. Let

$$R = 1, \mathbf{O} = \mathbf{0}, \mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} \cos \theta_1 \\ \sin \theta_1 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} \cos \theta_2 \\ \sin \theta_2 \end{pmatrix}, \quad (11.7.5.1)$$

Show that

$$\|\mathbf{A} - \mathbf{B}\| = 2 \sin \left( \frac{\theta_1 - \theta_2}{2} \right) \quad (11.7.5.2)$$

**Solution:** From (11.7.4.1).

$$\mathbf{A} - \mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} \cos \theta_1 - \cos \theta_2 \\ \sin \theta_1 - \sin \theta_2 \end{pmatrix} \quad (11.7.5.3)$$

$$\Rightarrow \|\mathbf{A} - \mathbf{B}\|^2 = (\cos \theta_1 - \cos \theta_2)^2 + (\sin \theta_1 - \sin \theta_2)^2 \quad (11.7.5.4)$$

$$= 2 \{1 - \cos (\theta_1 - \theta_2)\} = 4 \sin^2 \left( \frac{\theta_1 - \theta_2}{2} \right) \quad (11.7.5.5)$$

yielding (11.7.5.2) from (10.7.6.3).

11.7.6. In Fig. 11.7.2.1, show that

$$\theta = 2A. \quad (11.7.6.1)$$

**Solution:** Let

$$\mathbf{C} = \begin{pmatrix} \cos \theta_3 \\ \sin \theta_3 \end{pmatrix} \quad (11.7.6.2)$$

Then, substituting from (11.7.5.2) in (11.7.3.2),

$$\cos A = \frac{4 \sin^2 \left( \frac{\theta_1 - \theta_2}{2} \right) + 4 \sin^2 \left( \frac{\theta_1 - \theta_3}{2} \right) - 4 \sin^2 \left( \frac{\theta_2 - \theta_3}{2} \right)}{8 \sin \left( \frac{\theta_1 - \theta_2}{2} \right) \sin \left( \frac{\theta_1 - \theta_3}{2} \right)} \quad (11.7.6.3)$$

$$= \frac{2 \sin^2 \left( \frac{\theta_1 - \theta_2}{2} \right) + \cos (\theta_2 - \theta_3) - \cos (\theta_1 - \theta_3)}{4 \sin \left( \frac{\theta_1 - \theta_2}{2} \right) \sin \left( \frac{\theta_1 - \theta_3}{2} \right)} \quad (11.7.6.4)$$

from (10.7.6.3).  $\therefore$  from (10.7.5.4),

$$\cos A = \frac{2 \sin^2 \left( \frac{\theta_1 - \theta_2}{2} \right) + 2 \sin \left( \frac{\theta_1 - \theta_2}{2} \right) \sin \left( \frac{\theta_1 + \theta_2}{2} - \theta_3 \right)}{4 \sin \left( \frac{\theta_1 - \theta_2}{2} \right) \sin \left( \frac{\theta_1 - \theta_3}{2} \right)} \quad (11.7.6.5)$$

$$= \frac{\sin \left( \frac{\theta_1 - \theta_2}{2} \right) + \sin \left( \frac{\theta_1 + \theta_2}{2} - \theta_3 \right)}{2 \sin \left( \frac{\theta_1 - \theta_3}{2} \right)} \quad (11.7.6.6)$$

From (10.7.5.1), the above equation can be expressed as

$$\cos A = \frac{2 \sin \left( \frac{\theta_1 - \theta_3}{2} \right) \cos \left( \frac{\theta_2 - \theta_3}{2} \right)}{2 \sin \left( \frac{\theta_1 - \theta_3}{2} \right)} = \cos \left( \frac{\theta_2 - \theta_3}{2} \right) \quad (11.7.6.7)$$

$$\implies 2A = \theta_2 - \theta_3 \quad (11.7.6.8)$$

Similarly,

$$\cos \theta = \frac{1 + 1 - 4 \sin^2 \left( \frac{\theta_2 - \theta_3}{2} \right)}{2} = \cos (\theta_2 - \theta_3) = \cos 2A \quad (11.7.6.9)$$

## 11.8. Tangent

11.8.1. In Fig. 11.8.1.1,  $OC$  is the radius and  $PC$  touches the circle at  $C$ .

Show that

$$OC \perp PC. \quad (11.8.1.1)$$

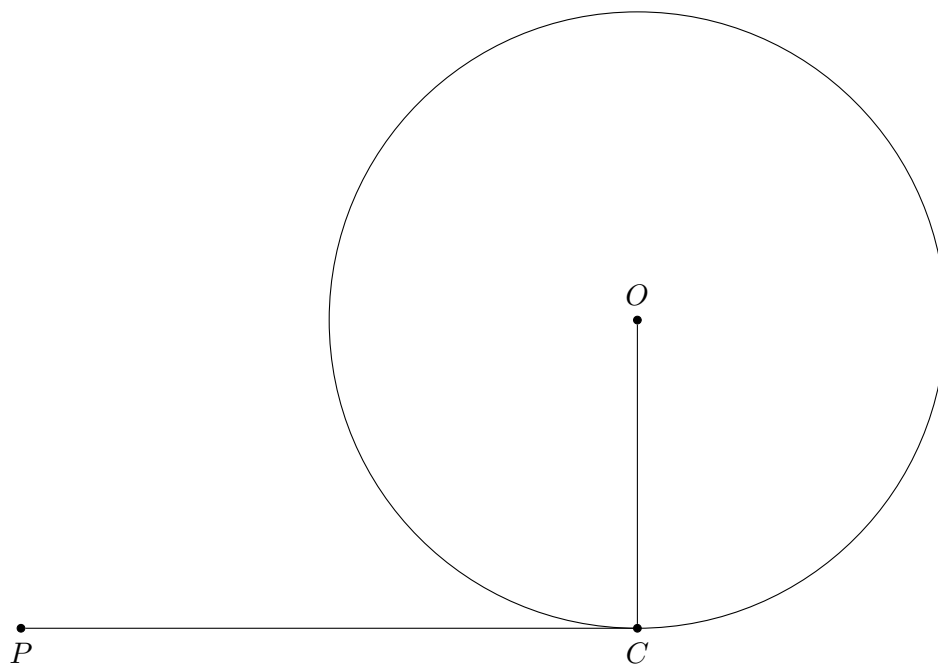


Figure 11.8.1.1:

**Solution:** The equation of  $PC$  can be expressed as

$$\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{C} + \mu \mathbf{m} \quad (11.8.1.2)$$

and the equation of the circle is

$$\|\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{O}\| = R \quad (11.8.1.3)$$

Substituting (11.8.1.2) in (11.8.1.3),

$$\|\mathbf{C} + \mu\mathbf{m} - \mathbf{O}\|^2 = R^2 \quad (11.8.1.4)$$

$$\implies \mu^2 \|\mathbf{m}\|^2 + 2\mu\mathbf{m}^\top (\mathbf{C} - \mathbf{O}) + \|\mathbf{C} - \mathbf{O}\|^2 - R^2 = 0 \quad (11.8.1.5)$$

The above equation has only one root. Hence the discriminant of the above quadratic should be zero. So,

$$\left\{\mathbf{m}^\top (\mathbf{C} - \mathbf{O})\right\}^2 - \|\mathbf{m}\|^2 \left\{\|\mathbf{C} - \mathbf{O}\|^2 - R^2\right\} = 0 \quad (11.8.1.6)$$

Since  $\mathbf{C}$  is a point on the circle,

$$\|\mathbf{C} - \mathbf{O}\|^2 - R^2 = 0 \quad (11.8.1.7)$$

$$\implies \mathbf{m}^\top (\mathbf{C} - \mathbf{O}) = 0 \quad (11.8.1.8)$$

upon substituting in (11.8.1.6). Using the definition of the direction vector from (11.2.1.1)

$$\mathbf{m} = \mathbf{P} - \mathbf{C} \quad (11.8.1.9)$$

$$\implies (\mathbf{P} - \mathbf{C})^\top (\mathbf{C} - \mathbf{O}) = 0 \quad (11.8.1.10)$$

which is equivalent to (11.8.1.1).

11.8.2. In Fig. 11.8.2.1 show that

$$\theta = \alpha \quad (11.8.2.1)$$

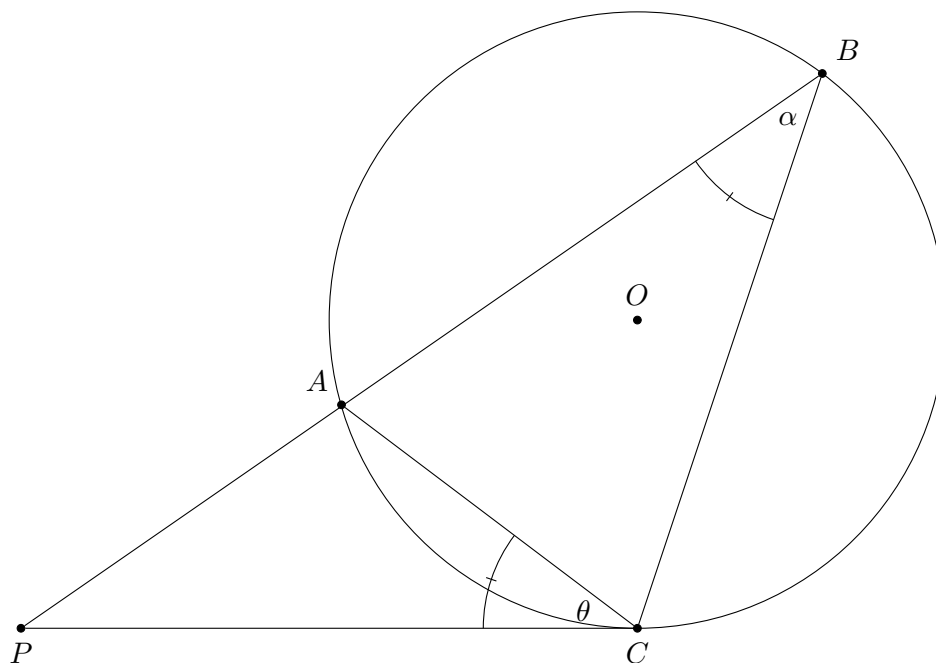


Figure 11.8.2.1:  $\theta = \alpha$ .

**Solution:** Let Let

$$\mathbf{O} = \mathbf{0A} = \begin{pmatrix} \cos \theta_1 \\ \sin \theta_1 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} \cos \theta_2 \\ \sin \theta_2 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{C} = \begin{pmatrix} \cos \theta_3 \\ \sin \theta_3 \end{pmatrix} \quad (11.8.2.2)$$

Without loss of generality, let

$$\theta_3 = \frac{\pi}{2} \quad (11.8.2.3)$$



Then,

$$\mathbf{C} - \mathbf{O} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (11.8.2.4)$$

From from (11.8.1.10),

$$\mathbf{C} - \mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad (11.8.2.5)$$

From (11.7.3.1) and (11.8.2.5),

$$\cos \theta = \frac{\begin{pmatrix} \cos \theta_3 - \cos \theta_1 & \sin \theta_3 - \sin \theta_1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}}{2 \sin \left( \frac{\theta_1 - \theta_3}{2} \right)} \quad (11.8.2.6)$$

$$= \sin \left( \frac{\theta_1 + \theta_3}{2} \right) = \cos \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{\theta_1 + \theta_3}{2} \right) = \cos \left( \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{\theta_1}{2} \right) \quad (11.8.2.7)$$

upon substituting from (11.8.2.3). Similarly, from (11.7.6.7),

$$\cos \alpha = \cos \left( \frac{\theta_1 - \theta_3}{2} \right) = \cos \left( \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{\theta_1}{2} \right) = \cos \theta \quad (11.8.2.8)$$



## Chapter 12

# Triangle

1. Each angle of an equilateral triangle is of  $60^\circ$ .
2. Triangles on the same base (or equal bases) and between the same parallels are equal in area.
3. Triangles on the same base (or equal bases) and having equal areas lie between the same parallels.
4. In  $\triangle ABC$ ,  $D$ ,  $E$  and  $F$  are respectively the mid-points of sides  $AB$ ,  $BC$  and  $CA$ . Show that  $\triangle ABC$  is divided into four congruent triangles by joining  $D$ ,  $E$  and  $F$ .
5. The line-segment joining the mid-points of any two sides of a triangle is parallel to the third side and is half of it.
6. A line through the mid-point of a side of a triangle parallel to another side bisects the third side.
7.  $ABC$  is a triangle right angled at  $C$ . A line through the mid-point  $M$  of hypotenuse  $AB$  and parallel to  $BC$  intersects  $AC$  at  $D$ . Show that  
(i)  $D$  is the mid-point of  $AC$  (ii)  $MD \perp AC$  (iii)  $CM = MA = \frac{1}{2}AB$

8. Sides opposite to equal angles of a triangle are equal.
9. Each angle of an equilateral triangle is of  $60^\circ$ .
10. Using cosine formula in an equilateral  $\triangle$ , show that  $\cos 60^\circ = \frac{1}{2}$ .
11. Using (10.2.2.1), show that  $\sin 60^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$ .
12. Find  $\sin 30^\circ$  and  $\cos 30^\circ$  using (10.1.2.2).
13. Triangles on the same base (or equal bases) and between the same parallels are equal in area.
14. Triangles on the same base (or equal bases) and having equal areas lie between the same parallels.
15. In  $\triangle ABC$ , the bisector  $AD$  of  $\angle A$  is perpendicular to side  $BC$ . Show that  $AB = AC$  and  $\triangle ABC$  is isosceles.
16.  $E$  and  $F$  are respectively the mid-points of equal sides  $AB$  and  $AC$  of  $\triangle ABC$ . Show that  $BF = CE$ .
17. In an isosceles  $\triangle ABC$  with  $AB = AC$ ,  $D$  and  $E$  are points on  $BC$  such that  $BE = CD$ . Show that  $AD = AE$ .
18.  $AB$  is a line-segment.  $P$  and  $Q$  are points on opposite sides of  $AB$  such that each of them is equidistant from the points  $A$  and  $B$ . Show that the line  $PQ$  is the perpendicular bisector of  $AB$ .
19.  $P$  is a point equidistant from two lines  $l$  and  $m$  intersecting at point  $A$ . Show that the line  $AP$  bisects the angle between them.

20.  $D$  is a point on side  $BC$  of  $\triangle ABC$  such that  $AD = AC$ . Show that  $AB > AD$
21.  $AB$  is a line segment and line  $l$  is its perpendicular bisector. If a point  $P$  lies on  $l$ , show that  $P$  is equidistant from  $A$  and  $B$ .
22. Line-segment  $AB$  is parallel to another line-segment  $CD$ .  $O$  is the mid-point of  $AD$ . Show that
- $\triangle AOB \cong \triangle DOC$
  - $O$  is also the mid-point of  $BC$ .
23. In quadrilateral  $ACBD$ ,  $AC = AD$  and  $AB$  bisects  $\angle A$ . Show that  $\triangle ABC \cong \triangle ABD$ . What can you say about  $BC$  and  $BD$ ?
24.  $ABCD$  is a quadrilateral in which  $AD = BC$  and  $\angle DAB = \angle CBA$ . Prove that
- $\triangle ABD \cong \triangle BAC$
  - $BD = AC$
  - $\angle ABD = \angle BAC$ .
25.  $l$  and  $m$  are two parallel lines intersected by another pair of parallel lines  $p$  and  $q$  to form the quadrilateral  $ABCD$ . Show that  $\triangle ABC \cong \triangle CDA$ .
26. Line  $l$  is the bisector of  $\angle A$  and  $B$  is any point on  $l$ .  $BP$  and  $BQ$  are perpendiculars from  $B$  to the arms of  $\angle A$ . Show that:
- $\triangle APB \cong \triangle AQB$

- (b)  $BP = BQ$  or  $B$  is equidistant from the arms of  $\angle A$ .
27.  $ABCE$  is a quadrilateral and  $D$  is a point on  $BC$  such that,  $AC = AE$ ,  $AB = AD$  and  $\angle BAD = \angle EAC$ . Show that  $BC = DE$ .
28. In right triangle  $ABC$ , right angled at  $C$ ,  $M$  is the mid-point of hypotenuse  $AB$ .  $C$  is joined to  $M$  and produced to a point  $D$  such that  $DM = CM$ . Point  $D$  is joined to point  $B$ . Show that:
- (a)  $\triangle AMC \cong \triangle BMD$
- (b)  $\angle DBC$  is a right angle.
- (c)  $\triangle DBC \cong \triangle ACB$
- (d)  $CM = \frac{1}{2}AB$
29. In an isosceles  $\triangle ABC$ , with  $AB = AC$ , the bisectors of  $\angle B$  and  $\angle C$  intersect each other at  $O$ . Join  $A$  to  $O$ . Show that :
- (a)  $OB = OC$
- (b)  $AO$  bisects  $\angle A$
30. In  $\triangle ABC$ ,  $AD$  is the perpendicular bisector of  $BC$ . Show that  $\triangle ABC$  is an isosceles triangle in which  $AB = AC$ .
31.  $ABC$  is an isosceles triangle in which altitudes  $BE$  and  $CF$  are drawn to equal sides  $AC$  and  $AB$  respectively. Show that these altitudes are equal.
32.  $ABC$  is a triangle in which altitudes  $BE$  and  $CF$  to sides  $AC$  and  $AB$  are equal. Show that

- (a)  $\triangle ABE \cong \triangle ACF$
  - (b)  $AB = AC$ , i.e.,  $ABC$  is an isosceles triangle.
33.  $ABC$  and  $DBC$  are two isosceles triangles on the same base  $BC$ . Show that  $\angle ABD = \angle ACD$ .
34.  $\triangle ABC$  and  $\triangle DBC$  are two isosceles triangles on the same base  $BC$  and vertices  $A$  and  $D$  are on the same side of  $BC$ . If  $AD$  is extended to intersect  $BC$  at  $P$ , show that
- (a)  $\triangle ABD \cong \triangle ACD$
  - (b)  $\triangle ABP \cong \triangle ACP$
  - (c)  $AP$  bisects  $\angle A$  as well as  $\angle D$ .
  - (d)  $AP$  is the perpendicular bisector of  $BC$ .
35.  $AD$  is an altitude of an isosceles  $\triangle ABC$  in which  $AB = AC$ . Show that
- (a)  $AD$  bisects  $BC$
  - (b)  $AD$  bisects  $\angle A$ .
36. Two sides  $AB$  and  $BC$  and median  $AM$  of one triangle  $ABC$  are respectively equal to sides  $PQ$  and  $QR$  and median  $PN$  of  $\triangle PQR$ . Show that:
- (a)  $\triangle ABM \cong \triangle PQN$
  - (b)  $\triangle ABC \cong \triangle PQR$

37.  $BE$  and  $CF$  are two equal altitudes of a triangle  $ABC$ . Using RHS congruence rule, prove that the triangle  $ABC$  is isosceles.
38.  $ABC$  is an isosceles triangle with  $AB = AC$ . Draw  $AP \perp BC$  to show that  $\angle B = \angle C$ .
39.  $\triangle ABC$  is an isosceles triangle in which  $AB = AC$ . Side  $BA$  is produced to  $D$  such that  $AD = AB$ . Show that  $\angle BCD$  is a right angle.
40.  $ABC$  is a right angled triangle in which  $\angle A = 90^\circ$  and  $AB = AC$ . Find  $\angle B$  and  $\angle C$ .
41. Show that in a right angled triangle, the hypotenuse is the longest side.
42. Sides  $AB$  and  $AC$  of  $\triangle ABC$  are extended to points  $P$  and  $Q$  respectively. Also,  $\angle PBC < \angle QCB$ . Show that  $AC > AB$ .
43. Line segments  $AD$  and  $BC$  intersect at  $O$  and form  $\triangle OAB$  and  $\triangle ODC$ .  $\angle B < \angle A$  and  $\angle C < \angle D$ . Show that  $AD < BC$ .
44.  $AB$  and  $CD$  are respectively the smallest and longest sides of a quadrilateral  $ABCD$ . Show that  $\angle A > \angle C$  and  $\angle B > \angle D$ .
45. In  $\triangle PQR$ ,  $PR > PQ$  and  $PS$  bisects  $\angle QPR$ . Prove that  $\angle PSR > \angle PSQ$ .
46. Show that of all line segments drawn from a given point not on it, the perpendicular line segment is the shortest.



47.  $ABCD$  is a trapezium with  $AB \parallel DC$ .  $E$  and  $F$  are points on non-parallel sides  $AD$  and  $BC$  respectively such that  $EF$  is parallel to  $AB$ . Show that  $\frac{AE}{ED} = \frac{BF}{FC}$ .
48.  $ST$  is a line joining two points on  $PQ$  and  $PR$  in  $\triangle PQR$ . If  $\frac{PS}{SQ} = \frac{PT}{TR}$  and  $\angle PST = \angle PRQ$ , prove that  $PQR$  is an isosceles triangle.
49. If  $LM \parallel CB$  and  $LN \parallel CD$ , prove that  $\frac{AM}{AB} = \frac{AN}{AD}$ .
50.  $D$  is a point on  $AB$  and  $E, F$  are points on  $BC$  such that  $DE \parallel AC$  and  $DF \parallel AE$ . Prove that  $\frac{BF}{FE} = \frac{BE}{EC}$ .
51.  $O$  is a point in the interior of  $\triangle ABC$ .  $D$  is a point on  $OA$ . If  $DE \parallel OB$  and  $DF \parallel OC$ . Show that  $EF \parallel BC$ .
52.  $O$  is a point in the interior of  $\triangle PQR$ .  $A, B$  and  $C$  are points on  $OP, OQ$  and  $OR$  respectively such that  $AB \parallel PQ$  and  $AC \parallel PR$ . Show that  $BC \parallel QR$ .
53.  $ABCD$  is a trapezium in which  $AB \parallel DC$  and its diagonals intersect each other at the point  $O$ . Show that  $\frac{AO}{BO} = \frac{CO}{DO}$ .
54. The diagonals of a quadrilateral  $ABCD$  intersect each other at the point  $O$  such that  $\frac{AO}{BO} = \frac{CO}{DO}$ . Show that  $ABCD$  is a trapezium.
55.  $PQ \parallel RS$  and  $PS$  intersects  $QR$  at  $O$ . Show that  $\triangle OPQ \sim \triangle ORS$ .
56.  $CM$  and  $RN$  are respectively the medians of  $\triangle ABC$  and  $\triangle PQR$ . If  $\triangle ABC \sim \triangle PQR$ , prove that
- (a)  $\triangle AMC \sim \triangle PNR$

(b)  $\frac{CM}{RN} = \frac{AB}{PQ}$

(c)  $\triangle CMB \sim \triangle RNQ$

57. Diagonals  $AC$  and  $BD$  of a trapezium  $ABCD$  with  $AB \parallel DC$  intersect each other at the point  $O$ . Using a similarity criterion for two triangles, show that  $\frac{OA}{OC} = \frac{OB}{OD}$

58. In  $\triangle PQR$ ,  $QP$  is extended to  $T$  and  $S$  is a point on  $QR$  such that  $\frac{QR}{QS} = \frac{QT}{PR}$ . If  $\angle PRQ = \angle PQS$ , show that  $\triangle PQS \sim \triangle TQR$ .

59.  $S$  and  $T$  are points on sides  $PR$  and  $QR$  of  $\triangle PQR$  such that  $\angle P = \angle RTS$ . Show that  $\triangle RPQ \sim \triangle RTS$ .

60. In  $\triangle ABC$ ,  $D$  and  $E$  are points on the sides  $AB$  and  $AC$  respectively. If  $\triangle ABE \cong \triangle ACD$ , show that  $\triangle ADE \sim \triangle ABC$ .

61. Altitudes  $AD$  and  $CE$  of  $\triangle ABC$  intersect each other at the point  $P$ . Show that:

(a)  $\triangle AEP \sim \triangle CDP$

(b)  $\triangle ABD \sim \triangle CBE$

(c)  $\triangle AEP \sim \triangle ADB$

(d)  $\triangle PDC \sim \triangle BEC$

62.  $E$  is a point on the side  $AD$  produced of a parallelogram  $ABCD$  and  $BE$  intersects  $CD$  at  $F$ . Show that  $\triangle ABE \sim \triangle CFB$ .

63.  $ABC$  and  $AMP$  are two right triangles, right angled at  $B$  and  $M$  respectively.  $M$  lies on  $AC$  and  $AB$  is extended to meet  $P$ . Prove that:

(a)  $\triangle ABC \sim \triangle AMP$

(b)  $\frac{CA}{PA} = \frac{BC}{MP}$

64.  $CD$  and  $GH$  are respectively the bisectors of  $\angle ACB$  and  $\angle EGF$  such that  $D$  and  $H$  lie on sides  $AB$  and  $FE$  of  $\triangle ABC$  and  $\triangle EFG$  respectively. If  $\triangle ABC \sim \triangle FEG$ , show that:

65.  $\frac{CD}{GH} = \frac{AC}{FG}$

66.  $\triangle DCB \sim \triangle HGE$

67.  $\triangle DCA \sim \triangle HGF$

68.  $E$  is a point on side  $CB$  produced of an isosceles  $\triangle ABC$  with  $AB = AC$ . If  $AD \perp BC$  and  $EF \perp AC$ , prove that  $\triangle ABD \sim \triangle ECF$ .

69. Sides  $AB$  and  $BC$  and median  $AD$  of a  $\triangle ABC$  are respectively proportional to sides  $PQ$  and  $QR$  and median  $PM$  of  $\triangle PQR$ . Show that  $\triangle ABC \sim \triangle PQR$ .

70.  $D$  is a point on the side  $BC$  of a  $\triangle ABC$  such that  $\angle ADC = \angle BAC$ . Show that  $CA^2 = CB \cdot CD$ .

71. Sides  $AB$  and  $AC$  and median  $AD$  of a  $\triangle ABC$  are respectively proportional to sides  $PQ$  and  $PR$  and median  $PM$  of another  $\triangle PQR$ . Show that  $\triangle ABC \sim \triangle PQR$ .

72. If  $AD$  and  $PM$  are medians of  $\triangle ABC$  and  $PQR$ , respectively where  $\triangle ABC \sim \triangle PQR$ , prove that  $\frac{AB}{PQ} = \frac{AD}{PM}$

73. The line segment  $XY$  is parallel to side  $AC$  of  $\triangle ABC$  and it divides the triangle into two parts of equal areas. Find the ratio  $\frac{AX}{AB}$ .
74. Diagonals of a trapezium  $ABCD$  with  $AB \parallel DC$  intersect each other at the point  $O$ . If  $AB = 2CD$ , find the ratio of the areas of  $\triangle AOB$  and  $COD$ .
75.  $ABC$  and  $DBC$  are two triangles on the same base  $BC$ . If  $AD$  intersects  $BC$  at  $O$ , show that  $\frac{ar(ABC)}{ar(DBC)} = \frac{AO}{DO}$ .
76. If the areas of two similar triangles are equal, prove that they are congruent.
77.  $D, E$  and  $F$  are respectively the mid-points of sides  $AB, BC$  and  $CA$  of  $\triangle ABC$ . Find the ratio of the areas of  $\triangle DEF$  and  $\triangle ABC$ .
78. Prove that the ratio of the areas of two similar triangles is equal to the square of the ratio of their corresponding medians.
79. Prove that the area of an equilateral triangle described on one side of a square is equal to half the area of the equilateral triangle described on one of its diagonals.
80.  $ABC$  and  $BDE$  are two equilateral triangles such that  $D$  is the mid-point of  $BC$ . Find the ratio of the areas of triangles  $ABC$  and  $BDE$ .
81. The sides of two similar triangles are in the ratio  $4 : 9$ . Find the ratio the area of these triangles are in the ratio
82. In  $\triangle ABC$ ,  $\angle ACB = 90^\circ$  and  $CD \perp AB$ . Prove that  $\frac{BC^2}{AC^2} = \frac{BD}{AD}$ .

83. In  $\triangle ABC$ , if  $AD \perp BC$ , prove that  $AB^2 + CD^2 = BD^2 + AC^2$ .
84.  $BL$  and  $CM$  are medians of a  $\triangle ABC$  right angled at  $A$ . Prove that  $4(BL^2 + CM^2) = 5BC^2$ .
85.  $O$  is any point inside a rectangle  $ABCD$ . Prove that  $OB^2 + OD^2 = OA^2 + OC^2$ .
86.  $PQR$  is a triangle right angled at  $P$  and  $M$  is a point on  $QR$  such that  $PM \perp QR$ . Show that  $PM^2 = QM.MR$ .
87.  $ABD$  is a triangle right angled at  $A$  and  $AC \perp BD$ . Show that
- (a)  $AB^2 = BC.BD$
  - (b)  $AC^2 = BC.DC$
  - (c)  $AD^2 = BD.CD$
88.  $ABC$  is an isosceles triangle right angled at  $C$ . Prove that  $AB^2 = 2AC^2$ .
89.  $ABC$  is an isosceles triangle with  $AC = BC$ . If  $AB^2 = 2AC^2$ , prove that  $ABC$  is a right triangle.
90.  $ABC$  is an equilateral triangle of side  $2a$ . Find each of its altitudes.
91. Prove that the sum of the squares of the sides of a rhombus is equal to the sum of the squares of its diagonals.
92.  $O$  is a point in the interior of a  $\triangle ABC$ ,  $OD \perp BC$ ,  $OE \perp AC$  and  $OF \perp AB$ . Show that

$$(a) OA^2 + OB^2 + BD^2 - OD^2 - OE^2 - OF^2 = AF^2 + BD^2 + CE^2.$$

$$(b) AF^2 + BD^2 + CE^2 = AE^2 + CD^2 + BF^2.$$

93.  $D$  and  $E$  are points on the sides  $CA$  and  $CB$  respectively of a  $\triangle ABC$  right angled at  $C$ . Prove that  $AE^2 + BD^2 = AB^2 + DE^2$ .

94. The perpendicular from  $A$  on side  $BC$  of a  $\triangle ABC$  intersects  $BC$  at  $D$  such that  $DB = 3CD$ . Prove that  $2AB^2 = 2AC^2 + BC^2$ .

95. In an equilateral  $\triangle ABC$ ,  $D$  is a point on side  $BC$  such that  $BD = \frac{1}{3}BC$ . Prove that  $9AD^2 = 7AB^2$ .

96. In an equilateral triangle, prove that three times the square of one side is equal to four times the square of one of its altitudes.

97.  $PS$  is the bisector of  $\angle QPR$  of  $\triangle PQR$ . Prove that  $\frac{QS}{SR} = \frac{PQ}{PR}$ .

98.  $D$  is a point on hypotenuse  $AC$  of  $\triangle ABC$ , such that  $BD \perp AC$ ,  $DM \perp BC$  and  $DN \perp AB$ . Prove that :

$$(a) DM^2 = DN \cdot MC$$

$$(b) DN^2 = DM \cdot AN$$

99.  $ABC$  is a triangle in which  $\angle ABC > 90^\circ$  and  $AD \perp CB$  produced. Prove that  $AC^2 = AB^2 + BC^2 + 2BC \cdot BD$ .

100.  $ABC$  is a triangle in which  $\angle ABC < 90^\circ$  and  $AD \perp BC$ . Prove that  $AC^2 = AB^2 + BC^2 - 2BC \cdot BD$ .

101.  $AD$  is a median of a  $\triangle ABC$  and  $AM \perp BC$ . Prove that :

$$(a) \quad AC^2 = AD^2 + BC \cdot DM + \left(\frac{BC}{2}\right)^2$$

$$(b) \quad AB^2 = AD^2 - BC \cdot DM + \left(\frac{BC}{2}\right)^2$$

$$(c) \quad AC^2 + AB^2 = 2AD^2 + \frac{1}{2}BC^2$$

102. Prove that the sum of the squares of the diagonals of parallelogram is equal to the sum of the squares of its sides.

103.  $D$  is a point on side  $BC$  of  $\triangle ABC$  such that  $\frac{BD}{CD} = \frac{AB}{AC}$ . Prove that  $AD$  is the bisector of  $\angle BAC$ .





## Chapter 13

# Quadrilateral

1. Parallelograms on the same base (or equal bases) and between the same parallels are equal in area.
2. If a parallelogram and a triangle are on the same base and between the same parallels, then area of the triangle is half the area of the parallelogram.
3. The quadrilateral formed by joining the mid-points of the sides of a quadrilateral, in order, is a parallelogram.
4. Two parallel lines  $l$  and  $m$  are intersected by a transversal  $p$ . Show that the quadrilateral formed by the bisectors of interior angles is a rectangle.
5. Show that the bisectors of angles of a parallelogram form a rectangle.
6.  $ABCD$  is a parallelogram in which  $P$  and  $Q$  are mid-points of opposite sides  $AB$  and  $CD$ . If  $AQ$  intersects  $DP$  at  $S$  and  $BQ$  intersects  $CP$  at  $R$ , show that:
  - (a)  $APCQ$  is a parallelogram.

- (b)  $DPBQ$  is a parallelogram.
  - (c)  $PSQR$  is a parallelogram.
7.  $l, m$  and  $n$  are three parallel lines intersected by transversals  $p$  and  $q$  such that  $l, m$  and  $n$  cut off equal intercepts  $AB$  and  $BC$  on  $p$ . Show that  $l, m$  and  $n$  cut off equal intercepts  $DE$  and  $EF$  on  $q$  also.
  8. Parallelograms on the same base (or equal bases) and between the same parallels are equal in area.
  9. Area of a parallelogram is the product of its base and the corresponding altitude.
  10. Parallelograms on the same base (or equal bases) and having equal areas lie between the same parallels.
  11. If a parallelogram and a triangle are on the same base and between the same parallels, then area of the triangle is half the area of the parallelogram.
  12. In parallelogram  $ABCD$ , two points  $P$  and  $Q$  are taken on diagonal  $BD$  such that  $DP = BQ$ . show that
    - (a)  $\triangle APD \cong \triangle CQB$
    - (b)  $AP = CQ$
    - (c)  $\triangle AQB \cong \triangle CPD$
    - (d)  $AQ = CP$
    - (e)  $APCQ$  is a parallelogram

13.  $ABCD$  is a parallelogram and  $AP$  and  $CQ$  are perpendiculars from vertices  $A$  and  $C$  on diagonal  $BD$ . Show that

(a)  $\triangle APB \cong \triangle CQD$

(b)  $AP = CQ$

14. In  $\triangle ABC$  and  $\triangle DEF$ ,  $AB = DE$ ,  $AB \parallel DE$ ,  $BC = EF$  and  $BC \parallel EF$ . Vertices  $A, B$  and  $C$  are joined to vertices  $D, E$  and  $F$  respectively. Show that

(a) quadrilateral  $ABED$  is a parallelogram

(b) quadrilateral  $BEFC$  is a parallelogram

(c)  $AD \parallel CF$  and  $AD = CF$

(d) quadrilateral  $ACFD$  is a parallelogram

(e)  $AC = DF$

(f)  $\triangle ABC \cong \triangle DEF$ .

15.  $ABCD$  is a trapezium in which  $AB \parallel CD$  and  $AD = BC$ . Show that

(a)  $\angle A = \angle B$

(b)  $\angle C = \angle D$

(c)  $\triangle ABC \cong \triangle BAD$

(d) diagonal  $AC =$  diagonal  $BD$

16.  $ABCD$  is a quadrilateral in which  $P, Q, R$  and  $S$  are mid-points of the sides  $AB, BC, CD$  and  $DA$ .  $AC$  is a diagonal. Show that

(a)  $SR \parallel AC$  and  $SR = \frac{1}{2}AC$

- (b)  $PQ = SR$
- (c)  $PQRS$  is a parallelogram.
17.  $ABCD$  is a rhombus and  $P, Q, R$  and  $S$  are the mid-points of the sides  $AB, BC, CD$  and  $DA$  respectively. Show that the quadrilateral  $PQRS$  is a rectangle.
18.  $ABCD$  is a rectangle and  $P, Q, R$  and  $S$  are mid-points of the sides  $AB, BC, CD$  and  $DA$  respectively. Show that the quadrilateral  $PQRS$  is a rhombus.
19.  $ABCD$  is a trapezium in which  $AB \parallel DC$ ,  $BD$  is a diagonal and  $E$  is the mid-point of  $AD$ . A line is drawn through  $E \parallel AB$  intersecting  $BC$  at  $F$ . Show that  $F$  is the mid-point of  $BC$ .
20. In a parallelogram  $ABCD$ ,  $E$  and  $F$  are the mid-points of sides  $AB$  and  $CD$  respectively. Show that the line segments  $AF$  and  $EC$  trisect the diagonal  $BD$ .
21. Show that the line segments joining the mid-points of the opposite sides of a quadrilateral bisect each other.
22.  $ABCD$  is a parallelogram in which  $P$  and  $Q$  are mid-points of opposite sides  $AB$  and  $CD$ . If  $AQ$  intersects  $DP$  at  $S$  and  $BQ$  intersects  $CP$  at  $R$ , show that:
- (a)  $APCQ$  is a parallelogram.
- (b)  $DPBQ$  is a parallelogram.
- (c)  $PSQR$  is a parallelogram.

23.  $l, m$  and  $n$  are three parallel lines intersected by transversals  $p$  and  $q$  such that  $l, m$  and  $n$  cut off equal intercepts  $AB$  and  $BC$  on  $p$ . Show that  $l, m$  and  $n$  cut off equal intercepts  $DE$  and  $EF$  on  $q$  also.
24. Diagonal  $AC$  of a parallelogram  $ABCD$  bisects  $\angle A$ . show that
- (a) it bisects  $\angle C$  also,
  - (b)  $ABCD$  is a rhombus.
25.  $ABCD$  is a rhombus. Show that diagonal  $AC$  bisects  $\angle A$  as well as  $\angle C$  and diagonal  $BD$  bisects  $\angle B$  as well as  $\angle D$ .
26.  $ABCD$  is a rectangle in which diagonal  $AC$  bisects  $\angle A$  as well as  $\angle C$ . Show that
- (a)  $ABCD$  is a square
  - (b) diagonal  $BD$  bisects  $\angle B$  as well as  $\angle D$ .
27. If  $E, F, G$  and  $H$  are respectively the mid-points of the sides of a parallelogram  $ABCD$ , show that

$$ar(EFGH) = \frac{1}{2} ar(ABCD). \quad (13.0.0.27.1)$$

28.  $P$  and  $Q$  are any two points lying on the sides  $DC$  and  $AD$  respectively of a parallelogram  $ABCD$ . Show that  $ar(APB) = ar(BQC)$ .
29.  $P$  is a point in the interior of a parallelogram  $ABCD$ . Show that
- (a)  $ar(APB) + ar(PCD) = \frac{1}{2} ar(ABCD)$

$$(b) \ar(APD) + \ar(PBC) = \ar(APB) + \ar(PCD)$$

30.  $PQRS$  and  $ABRS$  are parallelograms and  $X$  is any point on side  $BR$ .  
show that

$$(a) \ar(PQRS) = \ar(ABRS)$$

$$(b) \ar(AXS) = \frac{1}{2}\ar(PQRS)$$

31. A farmer was having a field in the form of a parallelogram  $PQRS$ .  
She took any point  $A$  on  $RS$  and joined it to points  $P$  and  $Q$ . In how  
many parts the fields is divided? What are the shapes of these parts?  
The farmer wants to sow wheat and pulses in equal portions of the  
field separately. How should she do it?

32.  $ABCD$  is a quadrilateral and  $BE \parallel AC$  and also  $BE$  meets  $DC$  pro-  
duced at  $E$ . Show that area of  $\triangle ADE$  is equal to the area of the  
quadrilateral  $ABCD$ .

33.  $E$  is any point on median  $AD$  of a  $\triangle ABC$ . Show that  $\ar(ABE) =$   
 $\ar(ACE)$ .

34. In a  $\triangle ABC$ ,  $E$  is the mid-point of median  $AD$ . Show that  $\ar(BED) =$   
 $\frac{1}{4}\ar(ABC)$ .

35. Show that the diagonals of a parallelogram divide it into four triangles  
of equal area.

36.  $ABC$  and  $ABD$  are two triangles on the same base  $AB$ . If line- segment  
 $CD$  is bisected by  $AB$  at  $O$ , show that  $\ar(ABC) = \ar(ABD)$ .

37.  $D$ ,  $E$  and  $F$  are respectively the mid-points of the sides  $BC$ ,  $CA$  and  $AB$  of a  $\triangle ABC$ . show that
- $BDEF$  is a parallelogram.
  - $ar(BDEF) = \frac{1}{2}ar(ABC)$
38. Diagonals  $AC$  and  $BD$  of quadrilateral  $ABCD$  intersect at  $O$  such that  $OB = OD$ . If  $AB = CD$ , then show that
- $ar(DOC) = ar(AOB)$
  - $ar(DCB) = ar(ACB)$
  - $ar(DEF) = \frac{1}{4}ar(ABC)$
39.  $D$  and  $E$  are points on sides  $AB$  and  $AC$  respectively of  $\triangle ABC$  such that  $ar(DBC) = ar(EBC)$ . Prove that  $DE \parallel BC$ .
40.  $XY$  is a line parallel to side  $BC$  of a  $\triangle ABC$ . If  $BE \parallel AC$  and  $CF \parallel AB$  meet  $XY$  at  $E$  and  $F$  respectively, show that  $ar(ABE) = ar(ACF)$ .
41. The side  $AB$  of a parallelogram  $ABCD$  is produced to any point  $P$ . A line through  $A$  and parallel to  $CP$  meets  $CB$  produced at  $Q$  and then parallelogram  $PBQR$  is completed. Show that  $ar(ABCD) = ar(PBQR)$ .
42. Diagonals  $AC$  and  $BD$  of a trapezium  $ABCD$  with  $AB \parallel DC$  intersect each other at  $O$ . Prove that  $ar(AOD) = ar(BOC)$ .
43.  $ABCDE$  is a pentagon. A line through  $B$  parallel to  $AC$  meets  $DC$  produced at  $F$ . Show that

- (a)  $ar(ACB) = ar(ACF)$   
 (b)  $ar(AEDF) = ar(ABCDE)$  .

44. A villager Itwaari has a plot of land of the shape of a quadrilateral. The Gram Panchayat of the village decided to take over some portion of his plot from one of the corners to construct a Health Centre. Itwaari agrees to the above proposal with the condition that he should be given equal amount of land in lieu of his land adjoining his plot so as to form a triangular plot. Explain how this proposal will be implemented.
45.  $ABCD$  is a trapezium with  $AB \parallel DC$ . A line parallel to  $AC$  intersects  $AB$  at  $X$  and  $BC$  at  $Y$ . Prove that  $ar(ADX) = ar(ACY)$ .
46.  $AP \parallel BQ \parallel CR$ . Prove that  $ar(AQC) = ar(PBR)$ .
47. Diagonals  $AC$  and  $BD$  of a quadrilateral  $ABCD$  intersect at  $O$  in such a way that  $ar(AOD) = ar(BOC)$ . Prove that  $ABCD$  is a trapezium.
48.  $AB \parallel DC \parallel RP$ .  $ar(DRC) = ar(DPC)$  and  $ar(BDP) = ar(ARC)$ . Show that both the quadrilaterals  $ABCD$  and  $DCPR$  are trapeziums.
49. Parallelogram  $ABCD$  and rectangle  $ABEF$  are on the same base  $AB$  and have equal areas. Show that the perimeter of the parallelogram is greater than that of the rectangle.
50. In  $\triangle ABC$ ,  $D$  and  $E$  are two points on  $BC$  such that  $BD = DE = EC$ . Show that  $ar(ABD) = ar(ADE) = ar(AEC)$ .
51.  $ABCD$ ,  $DCFE$  and  $ABFE$  are parallelograms. Show that  $ar(ADE) = ar(BCF)$ .



52.  $ABCD$  is a parallelogram and  $BC$  is produced to a point  $Q$  such that  $AD = CQ$ . If  $AQ$  intersect  $DC$  at  $P$ , show that  $ar(BPC) = ar(DPQ)$ .  $ABC$  and  $BDE$  are two equilateral triangles such that  $D$  is the mid-point of  $BC$ . If  $AE$  intersects  $BC$  at  $F$ , show that

(a)  $ar(BDE) = \frac{1}{4}ar(ABC)$

(b)  $ar(BDE) = \frac{1}{2}ar(BAE)$

(c)  $ar(ABC) = 2ar(BEC)$

(d)  $ar(BFE) = ar(AFD)$

(e)  $ar(BFE) = 2ar(FED)$

(f)  $ar(FED) = \frac{1}{8}ar(AFC)$

53. Diagonals  $AC$  and  $BD$  of a quadrilateral  $ABCD$  intersect each other at  $P$ . Show that  $ar(APB) \times ar(CPD) = ar(APD) \times ar(BPC)$ .

54.  $P$  and  $Q$  are respectively the mid-points of sides  $AB$  and  $BC$  of a  $\triangle ABC$  and  $R$  is the mid-point of  $AP$ , show that

(a)  $ar(PRQ) = \frac{1}{2}ar(ARC)$

(b)  $ar(PBQ) = ar(ARC)$

(c)  $ar(RQC) = \frac{3}{8}ar(ABC)$

55.  $ABC$  is a right triangle right angled at  $A$ .  $BCED$ ,  $ACFG$  and  $ABMN$  are squares on the sides  $BC$ ,  $CA$  and  $AB$  respectively. Line segment  $AX \perp DE$  meets  $BC$  at  $Y$ . Show that

(a)  $\triangle MBC \cong \triangle ABD$

$$(b) \text{ ar}(BYXD) = \text{ar}(ABMN)$$

$$(c) \text{ ar}(CYXE) = 2\text{ar}(FCB)$$

$$(d) \text{ ar}(BYXD) = 2\text{ar}(MBC)$$

$$(e) \triangle FCB \cong \triangle ACE$$

$$(f) \text{ ar}(CYXE) = \text{ar}(ACFG)$$

$$(g) \text{ ar}(BCED) = \text{ar}(ABMN) + \text{ar}(ACFG)$$

56.  $L$  is a point on the diagonal  $AC$  of quadrilateral  $ABCD$ . If  $LM$  ———  $CB$  and  $LN$  ———  $CD$ , prove that  $\frac{AM}{AB} = \frac{AN}{AD}$

57. The angles of quadrilateral are in the ratio  $3 : 5 : 9 : 13$ . Find all the angles of the quadrilateral.

**Solution:** Let the measure of angles  $\angle A, \angle B, \angle C, \angle D$  of a quadrilateral are  $3x, 5x, 9x$  and  $13x$  respectively, where  $x$  is a real number.

Using angle sum property, the sum of interior angles of a quadrilateral is  $360$  degree.

$$3x + 5x + 9x + 13x = 360^\circ \quad (13.0.0.57.1)$$

$$30x = 360^\circ \quad (13.0.0.57.2)$$

$$x = 12^\circ \quad (13.0.0.57.3)$$

From the above calculations,

$$\underline{\angle A} = 3x = 3(12) = 36^\circ \quad (13.0.0.57.4)$$

$$\underline{\angle B} = 5x = 5(12) = 60^\circ \quad (13.0.0.57.5)$$

$$\underline{\angle C} = 9x = 9(12) = 108^\circ \quad (13.0.0.57.6)$$

$$\underline{\angle D} = 13x = 13(12) = 156^\circ \quad (13.0.0.57.7)$$



## Chapter 14

# Circle

1. Equal chords of a circle (or of congruent circles) subtend equal angles at the centre.
2. If the angles subtended by two chords of a circle (or of congruent circles) at the centre (corresponding centres) are equal, the chords are equal.
3. The perpendicular from the centre of a circle to a chord bisects the chord.
4. The line drawn through the centre of a circle to bisect a chord is perpendicular to the chord.
5. There is one and only one circle passing through three non-collinear points.
6. Equal chords of a circle (or of congruent circles) are equidistant from the centre (or corresponding centres).
7. Chords equidistant from the centre (or corresponding centres) of a circle (or of congruent circles) are equal.

8. If two arcs of a circle are congruent, then their corresponding chords are equal and conversely if two chords of a circle are equal, then their corresponding arcs (minor, major) are congruent.
9. Congruent arcs of a circle subtend equal angles at the centre.
10. The angle subtended by an arc at the centre is double the angle subtended by it at any point on the remaining part of the circle.
11. Angles in the same segment of a circle are equal.
12. Angle in a semicircle is a right angle.
13. If a line segment joining two points subtends equal angles at two other points lying on the same side of the line containing the line segment, the four points lie on a circle.
14. The sum of either pair of opposite angles of a cyclic quadrilateral is  $180^\circ$ .
15. If sum of a pair of opposite angles of a quadrilateral is  $180^\circ$ , the quadrilateral is cyclic.
16.  $AB$  is a diameter of the circle,  $CD$  is a chord equal to the radius of the circle.  $AC$  and  $BD$  when extended intersect at a point  $E$ . Prove that  $\angle AEB = 60^\circ$ .
17.  $ABCD$  is a cyclic quadrilateral in which  $AC$  and  $BD$  are its diagonals. If  $\angle DBC = 55^\circ$  and  $\angle BAC = 45^\circ$ , find  $\angle BCD$

18. Two circles intersect at two points  $A$  and  $B$ .  $AD$  and  $AC$  are diameters to the two circles. Prove that  $B$  lies on the line segment  $DC$ .
19. Prove that the quadrilateral formed (if possible) by the internal angle bisectors of any quadrilateral is cyclic.
20. Equal chords of a circle (or of congruent circles) subtend equal angles at the centre.
21. If the angles subtended by two chords of a circle (or of congruent circles) at the centre (corresponding centres) are equal, the chords are equal.
22. The perpendicular from the centre of a circle to a chord bisects the chord.
23. The line drawn through the centre of a circle to bisect a chord is perpendicular to the chord.
24. There is one and only one circle passing through three non-collinear points.
25. Equal chords of a circle (or of congruent circles) are equidistant from the centre (or corresponding centres).
26. Chords equidistant from the centre (or corresponding centres) of a circle (or of congruent circles) are equal.
27. If two arcs of a circle are congruent, then their corresponding chords are equal and conversely if two chords of a circle are equal, then their corresponding arcs (minor, major) are congruent.

28. Congruent arcs of a circle subtend equal angles at the centre.
29. The angle subtended by an arc at the centre is double the angle subtended by it at any point on the remaining part of the circle.
30. Angles in the same segment of a circle are equal.
31. Angle in a semicircle is a right angle.
32. If a line segment joining two points subtends equal angles at two other points lying on the same side of the line containing the line segment, the four points lie on a circle.
33. The sum of either pair of opposite angles of a cyclic quadrilateral is  $180^\circ$ .
34. If sum of a pair of opposite angles of a quadrilateral is  $180^\circ$ , the quadrilateral is cyclic.
35.  $AB$  is a diameter of the circle,  $CD$  is a chord equal to the radius of the circle.  $AC$  and  $BD$  when extended intersect at a point  $E$ . Prove that  $\angle AEB = 60^\circ$ .
36. Two circles intersect at two points  $A$  and  $B$ .  $AD$  and  $AC$  are diameters to the two circles. Prove that  $B$  lies on the line segment  $DC$ .
37. Prove that the quadrilateral formed (if possible) by the internal angle bisectors of any quadrilateral is cyclic.
38. If two equal chords of a circle intersect within the circle, prove that the segments of one chord are equal to corresponding segments of the



other chord.

39. If two equal chords of a circle intersect within the circle, prove that the line joining the point of intersection to the centre makes equal angles with the chords.
40. If a line intersects two concentric circles (circles with the same centre) with centre  $O$  at  $A, B, C$  and  $D$ , prove that  $AB = CD$ .
41. A chord of a circle is equal to the radius of the circle. Find the angle subtended by the chord at a point on the minor arc and also at a point on the major arc.
42. If diagonals of a cyclic quadrilateral are diameters of the circle through the vertices of the quadrilateral, prove that it is a rectangle.
43. If the non-parallel sides of a trapezium are equal, prove that it is cyclic.
44. Two circles intersect at two points  $B$  and  $C$ . Through  $B$ , two line segments  $ABD$  and  $PBQ$  are drawn to intersect the circles at  $A, D$  and  $P, Q$  respectively. Prove that  $\angle ACP = \angle QCD$ .
45. If circles are drawn taking two sides of a triangle as diameters, prove that the point of intersection of these circles lie on the third side.
46.  $ABC$  and  $ADC$  are two right triangles with common hypotenuse  $AC$ . Prove that  $\angle CAD = \angle CBD$ .
47. Prove that a cyclic parallelogram is a rectangle.

48. Prove that the line of centres of two intersecting circles subtends equal angles at the two points of intersection.
49. Let the vertex of an angle  $ABC$  be located outside a circle and let the sides of the angle intersect equal chords  $AD$  and  $CE$  with the circle. Prove that  $\angle ABC$  is equal to half the difference of the angles subtended by the chords  $AC$  and  $DE$  at the centre.
50. Prove that the circle drawn with any side of a rhombus as diameter, passes through the point of intersection of its diagonals.
51.  $ABCD$  is a parallelogram. The circle through  $A, B$  and  $C$  intersect  $CD$  (produced if necessary) at  $E$ . Prove that  $AE = AD$ .
52.  $AC$  and  $BD$  are chords of a circle which bisect each other. Prove that  
(i)  $AC$  and  $BD$  are diameters, (ii)  $ABCD$  is a rectangle.
53. Bisectors of angles  $A, B$  and  $C$  of a  $\triangle ABC$  intersect its circumcircle at  $D, E$  and  $F$  respectively. Prove that the angles of the  $\triangle DEF$  are  $90^\circ - \frac{A}{2}, 90^\circ - \frac{B}{2}$  and  $90^\circ - \frac{C}{2}$ .
54. Two congruent circles intersect each other at points  $A$  and  $B$ . Through  $A$  any line segment  $PAQ$  is drawn so that  $P, Q$  lie on the two circles. Prove that  $BP = BQ$ .
55. In any  $\triangle ABC$ , if the angle bisector of  $\angle A$  and perpendicular bisector of  $BC$  intersect, prove that they intersect on the circumcircle of the  $\triangle ABC$ .

56. The lengths of tangents drawn from an external point to a circle are equal.
57. Prove that in two concentric circles, the chord of the larger circle, which touches the smaller circle, is bisected at the point of contact.
58. Two tangents  $TP$  and  $TQ$  are drawn to a circle with centre  $O$  from an external point  $T$ . Prove that  $\angle PTQ = 2\angle OPQ$ .
59. Prove that the tangents drawn at the ends of a diameter of a circle are parallel.
60. Prove that the perpendicular at the point of contact to the tangent to a circle passes through the centre.
61. A quadrilateral  $ABCD$  is drawn to circumscribe a circle. Prove that  $AB + CD = AD + BC$ .
62.  $XY$  and  $X'Y'$  are two parallel tangents to a circle with centre  $O$  and another tangent  $AB$  with point of contact  $C$  intersecting  $XY$  at  $A$  and  $X'Y'$  at  $B$ . Prove that  $\angle AOB = 90^\circ$
63. Prove that the angle between the two tangents drawn from an external point to a circle is supplementary to the angle subtended by the line-segment joining the points of contact at the centre.
64. Prove that the parallelogram circumscribing a circle is a rhombus.
65. Prove that opposite sides of a quadrilateral circumscribing a circle subtend supplementary angles at the centre of the circle.

66. Find the area of a sector of angle  $p$  (in degrees) of a circle with radius  $R$ .

67. Two chords  $AB$  and  $CD$  intersect each other at the point  $P$ . Prove that :

(a)  $\triangle APC \sim \triangle DPB$

(b)  $AP.PB = CP.DP$

68. Two chords  $AB$  and  $CD$  of a circle intersect each other at the point  $P$  (when produced) outside the circle. Prove that

(a)  $\triangle PAC \sim \triangle PDB$

(b)  $PA.PB = PC.PD$

## Chapter 15

### Miscellaneous

1.  $ABCD$  is a cyclic quadrilateral in which  $AC$  and  $BD$  are its diagonals. If  $\angle DBC = 55^\circ$  and  $\angle BAC = 45^\circ$ , find  $\angle BCD$
2. Two circles of radii 5 cm and 3 cm intersect at two points and the distance between their centres is 4 cm. Find the length of the common chord.
3. A, B and C are three points on a circle with centre  $O$  such that  $\angle BOC = 30^\circ$  and  $\angle AOB = 60^\circ$ . If D is a point on the circle other than the arc ABC, find  $\angle ADC$ .
4.  $\angle PQR = 100^\circ$ , where  $P, Q$  and R are points on a circle with centre  $O$ . Find  $\angle OPR$ .
5.  $A, B, C, D$  are points on a circle such that  $\angle ABC = 69^\circ, \angle ACB = 31^\circ$ , find  $\angle BDC$ .
6.  $A, B, C$  and  $D$  are four points on a circle.  $AC$  and  $BD$  intersect at a point  $E$  such that  $\angle BEC = 130^\circ$  and  $\angle ECD = 20^\circ$ . Find  $\angle BAC$ .
7.  $ABCD$  is a cyclic quadrilateral whose diagonals intersect at a point

*E.* If  $\angle DBC = 70^\circ$ ,  $\angle BAC$  is  $30^\circ$ , find  $\angle BCD$ . Further, if  $AB = BC$ , find  $\angle ECD$ .

8. Two chords  $AB$  and  $CD$  of lengths 5 cm and 11 cm respectively of a circle are parallel to each other and are on opposite sides of its centre. If the distance between  $AB$  and  $CD$  is 6 cm, find the radius of the circle.
9. The lengths of two parallel chords of a circle are 6 cm and 8 cm. If the smaller chord is at distance 4 cm from the centre, what is the distance of the other chord from the centre?
10. A tangent  $PQ$  at a point  $P$  of a circle of radius 5 cm meets a line through the centre  $O$  at a point  $Q$  so that  $OQ = 12$  cm. Find the length of  $PQ$ .
11.  $PQ$  is a chord of length 8 cm of a circle of radius 5 cm. The tangents at  $P$  and  $Q$  intersect at a point  $T$ . Find the length  $TP$ .
12. From a point  $Q$ , the length of the tangent to a circle is 24 cm and the distance of  $Q$  from the centre is 25 cm. Find the radius of the circle.
13. If  $TP$  and  $TQ$  are the two tangents to a circle with centre  $O$  so that  $\angle POQ = 110^\circ$ , then find  $\angle PTQ$ .
14. If tangents  $PA$  and  $PB$  from a point  $P$  to a circle with centre  $O$  are inclined to each other at angle of  $80^\circ$ , then find  $\angle POA$ .
15. The length of a tangent from a point  $A$  at distance 5 cm from the centre of the circle is 4 cm. Find the radius of the circle.

16. Two concentric circles are of radii 5 cm and 3 cm. Find the length of the chord of the larger circle which touches the smaller circle.
17. A  $\triangle ABC$  is drawn to circumscribe a circle of radius 4 cm such that the segments  $BD$  and  $DC$  into which  $BC$  is divided by the point of contact  $D$  are of lengths 8 cm and 6 cm respectively. Find the sides  $AB$  and  $AC$ .
18. The radii of two circles are 19 cm and 9 cm respectively. Find the radius of the circle which has circumference equal to the sum of the circumferences of the two circles.
19. The radii of two circles are 8 cm and 6 cm respectively. Find the radius of the circle having area equal to the sum of the areas of the two circles.
20. A circular archery target is marked with its five scoring regions from the centre outwards as Gold, Red, Blue, Black and White. The diameter of the region representing Gold score is 21 cm and each of the other bands is 10.5 cm wide. Find the area of each of the five scoring regions.
21. The wheels of a car are of diameter 80 cm each. How many complete revolutions does each wheel make in 10 minutes when the car is travelling at a speed of 66 km per hour?
22. Find the area of the sector of a circle with radius 4 cm and of angle  $30^\circ$ . Also, find the area of the corresponding major sector.

23. Find the area of the segment  $AYB$ , if radius of the circle is 21 cm and  $\angle AOB = 120^\circ$  .
24. Find the area of a sector of a circle with radius 6 cm if angle of the sector is  $60^\circ$  .
25. Find the area of a quadrant of a circle whose circumference is 22 cm.
3. The length of the minute hand of a clock is 14 cm. Find the area swept by the minute hand in 5 minutes.
26. A chord of a circle of radius 10 cm subtends a right angle at the centre. Find the area of the corresponding :
- (a) minor segment
  - (b) major sector.
27. In a circle of radius 21 cm, an arc subtends an angle of  $60^\circ$  at the centre. Find:
- (a) the length of the arc
  - (b) area of the sector formed by the arc
  - (c) area of the segment formed by the corresponding chord
28. A chord of a circle of radius 15 cm subtends an angle of  $60^\circ$  at the centre. Find the areas of the corresponding minor and major segments of the circle.
29. A chord of a circle of radius 12 cm subtends an angle of  $120^\circ$  at the centre. Find the area of the corresponding segment of the circle.



30. A horse is tied to a peg at one corner of a square shaped grass field of side 15 m by means of a 5 m long rope. Find
- (a) the area of that part of the field in which the horse can graze.
  - (b) the increase in the grazing area if the rope were 10 m long instead of 5 m.
31. A brooch is made with silver wire in the form of a circle with diameter 35 mm. The wire is also used in making 5 diameters which divide the circle into 10 equal sectors. Find :
- (a) the total length of the silver wire required.
  - (b) the area of each sector of the brooch
32. An umbrella has 8 ribs which are equally spaced. Assuming umbrella to be a flat circle of radius 45 cm, find the area between the two consecutive ribs of the umbrella.
33. A car has two wipers which do not overlap. Each wiper has a blade of length 25 cm sweeping through an angle of  $115^\circ$ . Find the total area cleaned at each sweep of the blades.
34. To warn ships for underwater rocks, a lighthouse spreads a red coloured light over a sector of angle  $80^\circ$  to a distance of 16.5 km. Find the area of the sea over which the ships are warned.
35. Two circular flower beds are located on opposite sides of a square lawn  $ABCD$  of side 56 m. If the centre  $O$  of each circular flower bed is the

point of intersection  $O$  of the diagonals of the square lawn, find the sum of the areas of the lawn and the flower beds.

36. Four circles are inscribed inside a square  $ABCD$  of side 14 cm such that each one touches externally two adjacent sides of the square and two other circles. Find the region between the circles and the square.
37.  $ABCD$  is a square of side 10 cm and semicircles are drawn with each side of the square as diameter. Find the area enclosed by the circular arcs.
38.  $P$  is a point on the semi-circle formed with diameter  $QR$ . Find the area between the semi-circle and  $\triangle PQR$  if  $PQ = 24$  cm,  $PR = 7$  cm and  $O$  is the centre of the circle.
39.  $AC$  and  $BD$  are two arcs on concentric circles with radii 14 cm and 7 cm respectively, such that  $\angle AOC = 40^\circ$ . Find the area of the region  $ABDC$ .
40. Find the area between a square  $ABCD$  of side 14 cm and the semi-circles  $APD$  and  $BPC$ .
41. Find the area of the region enclosed by a circular arc of radius 6 cm drawn with vertex  $O$  of an equilateral triangle  $OAB$  of side 12 cm as centre.
42. From each corner of a square of side 4 cm a quadrant of a circle of radius 1 cm is cut and also a circle of diameter 2 cm is cut. Find the area of the remaining portion of the square.

43. In a circular table cover of radius 32 cm, a design is formed leaving an equilateral  $\triangle ABC$  in the middle. Find the area of the design.
44.  $ABCD$  is a square of side 14 cm. With centres A, B, C and D, four circles are drawn such that each circle touches externally two of the remaining three circles. Find the area within the square that lies outside the circles.
45. The left and right ends of a racing track are semicircular. The distance between the two inner parallel line segments is 60 m and they are each 106 m long. If the track is 10 m wide, find :
- (a) the distance around the track along its inner edge
- (b) the area of the track.
46.  $AB$  and  $CD$  are two diameters of a circle (with centre  $O$ ) perpendicular to each other and  $OD$  is the diameter of a smaller circle inside. If  $OA = 7$  cm, find the area of the smaller circle.
47. The area of an equilateral  $\triangle ABC$  is  $17320.5 \text{ cm}^2$ . With each vertex of the triangle as centre, a circle is drawn with radius equal to half the length of the side of the triangle. Find the area of region within the triangle but outside the circles.
48. On a square handkerchief, nine circular designs are inscribed touching each other, each of radius 7 cm. Find the area of the remaining portion of the handkerchief.

49.  $OACB$  is a quadrant of a circle with centre  $O$  and radius 3.5 cm.  $D$  is a point on  $OA$ . If  $OD = 2$  cm, find the area of the
- (a) quadrant  $OACB$ ,
  - (b) the region between the quadrant and  $\triangle OBD$ .
50. A square  $OABC$  is inscribed in a quadrant  $OPBQ$ . If  $OA = 20$  cm, find the area between the square and the quadrant.
51.  $AB$  and  $CD$  are respectively arcs of two concentric circles of radii 21 cm and 7 cm and centre  $O$ . If  $\angle AOB = 30^\circ$ , find the area of the region  $ABCD$ .
52.  $ABC$  is a quadrant of a circle of radius 14 cm and a semicircle is drawn with  $BC$  as diameter. Find the area of the crescent formed.
53. Find the area common between the two quadrants of circles of radius 8 cm each if the centres of the circles lie on opposite sides of a square.
54. Find the area of the sector of a circle with radius 4 cm and of angle  $30^\circ$ . Also, find the area of the corresponding major sector.
55. A pole has to be erected at a point on the boundary of a circular park of diameter 13 metres in such a way that the differences of its distances from two diametrically opposite fixed gates A and B on the boundary is 7 metres. Is it possible to do so? If yes, at what distances from the two gates should the pole be erected?
56. Draw a triangle whose sides are 8cm and 11cm and the perimeter is 32 cm and find its area.

57. The sides of a triangular plot are in the ratio of 3 : 5 : 7 and its perimeter is 300 m. Draw the plot and find its area.
58. A tower stands vertically on the ground. From a point on the ground, which is 15m away from the foot of the tower, the angle of elevation of the top of the tower is found to be  $60^\circ$ . Find the height of the tower.
59. An electrician has to repair an electric fault pole of height 5m. She needs to reach a point 1.3m below the top of the pole to undertake the repair work. What should be the length of the ladder that she should use which, when inclined at an angle of  $60^\circ$  to the horizontal, would enable her to reach the required position? Also, how far from the foot of the pole should she place the foot of the ladder?
60. An observer 1.5m tall is 28.5m away from a chimney. The angle of elevation of the top of the chimney from her eyes is  $45^\circ$ . What is the height of the chimney?
61. From a point **P** on the ground the angle of elevation of the top of a 10m tall building is  $30^\circ$ . A flag is hoisted at the top of the building and the angle of elevation of the top of the flagstaff from **P** is  $45^\circ$ . Find the length of the flagstaff and the distance of the building from the point **P**.
62. The shadow of a tower standing on a level ground is found to be 40m longer when the Sun's altitude is  $30^\circ$  than when it is  $60^\circ$ . Find the height of the tower.

63. The angles of depression of the top and the bottom of an 8m tall building from the top of a multi-storeyed building are  $30^\circ$  and  $45^\circ$  respectively. Find the height of the multi-storeyed building and the distance between the two buildings.
64. A traffic signal board, indicating 'SCHOOL AHEAD', is an equilateral triangle with side 'a'. Find the area of the signal board, using Heron's formula. If its perimeter is 180 cm, what will be the area of the signal board?
65. There is a slide in a park. One of its side walls has been painted in some colour with a message "KEEP THE PARK GREEN AND CLEAN". If the sides of the wall are 15 m, 11 m and 6 m, find the area painted in colour.
66. Find the area of a triangle two sides of which are 18cm and 10cm and the perimeter is 42cm.
67. Sides of a triangle are in the ratio of 12 : 17 : 25 and its perimeter is 540cm. Find its area.
68. An isosceles triangle has perimeter 30 cm and each of the equal sides is 12 cm. Find the area of the triangle.
69. A girl walks 4km west, then she walks 3km in a direction  $30^\circ$  east of north and stops. Determine the girl's displacement from her initial point of departure.
70. A circus artist is climbing a 20m long rope, which is tightly stretched

and tied from the top of a vertical pole to the ground. Find the height of the pole, if the angle made by the rope with the ground level is  $30^\circ$ .

71. A tree breaks due to storm and the broken part bends so that the top of the tree touches the ground making an angle of  $30^\circ$  with it. The distance between the foot of the tree to the point where the top touches the ground is 8m. Find the height of the tree.
72. A contractor plans to install two slides for the children to play in a park. For the children below the age of 5 years, she prefers to have a slide whose top is at a height of 1.5m, and is inclined at an angle of  $30^\circ$  to the ground, whereas for elder children she wants to have a steep slide at a height of 3m, and inclined at an angle of  $60^\circ$  to the ground. What should be the length of the slide in each case?
73. The angle of elevation of the top of a tower from a point on the ground, which is 30m away from the foot of the tower, is  $30^\circ$ . Find the height of the tower.
74. A kite is flying at a height of 60m above the ground. The string attached to the kite is temporarily tied to a point on the ground. The inclination of the string with the ground is  $60^\circ$ . Find the length of the string, assuming that there is no slack in the string.
75. A 1.5m tall boy is standing at some distance from a 30m tall building. The angle of elevation from his eyes to the top of the building increases from  $30^\circ$  to  $60^\circ$  as he walks towards the building. Find the distance he walked towards the building.

76. From a point on the ground, the angles of elevation of the bottom and the top of a transmission tower fixed at the top of a 20 m high building are  $45^\circ$  and  $60^\circ$  respectively. Find the height of the tower.
77. A statue, 1.6 m tall, stands on the top of a pedestal. From a point on the ground, the angle of elevation of the top of the statue is  $60^\circ$  and from the same point the angle of elevation of the top of the pedestal is  $45^\circ$ . Find the height of the pedestal.
78. The angle of elevation of the top of a building from the foot of the tower is  $30^\circ$  and the angle of elevation of the top of the tower from the foot of the building is  $60^\circ$ . If the tower is 50 m high, find the height of the building.
79. Two poles of equal heights are standing opposite each other on either side of the road, which is 80 m wide. From a point between them on the road, the angles of elevation of the top of the poles are  $60^\circ$  and  $30^\circ$ , respectively. Find the height of the poles and the distances of the point from the poles.
80. A TV tower stands vertically on a bank of a canal. From a point on the other bank directly opposite the tower, the angle of elevation of the top of the tower is  $60^\circ$ . From another point 20 m away from this point on the line joining this point to the foot of the tower, the angle of elevation of the top of the tower is  $30^\circ$ . Find the height of the tower and the width of the canal.
81. From the top of a 7 m high building, the angle of elevation of the top



of a cable tower is  $60^\circ$  and the angle of depression of its foot is  $45^\circ$ . Determine the height of the tower.

82. As observed from the top of a 75 m high lighthouse from the sea-level, the angles of depression of two ships are  $30^\circ$  and  $45^\circ$ . If one ship is exactly behind the other on the same side of the lighthouse, find the distance between the two ships.
83. A 1.2 m tall girl spots a balloon moving with the wind in a horizontal line at a height of 88.2 m from the ground. The angle of elevation of the balloon from the eyes of the girl at any instant is  $60^\circ$ . After some time, the angle of elevation reduces to  $30^\circ$ . Find the distance travelled by the balloon during the interval.
84. A straight highway leads to the foot of a tower. A man standing at the top of the tower observes a car at an angle of depression of  $30^\circ$ , which is approaching the foot of the tower with a uniform speed. Six seconds later, the angle of depression of the car is found to be  $60^\circ$ . Find the time taken by the car to reach the foot of the tower from this point.
85. The angles of elevation of the top of a tower from two points at a distance of 4 m and 9 m from the base of the tower and in the same straight line with it are complementary. Prove that the height of the tower is 6 m.
86.  $E$  and  $F$  are points on the sides  $PQ$  and  $PR$  respectively of a  $\triangle PQR$ . For each of the following cases, state whether  $EF \parallel QR$
- (a)  $PE = 3.9\text{cm}$ ,  $EQ = 3\text{cm}$ ,  $PF = 3.6\text{cm}$  and  $FR = 2.4\text{cm}$

(b)  $PE = 4\text{cm}$ ,  $QE = 4.5\text{cm}$ ,  $PF = 8\text{cm}$  and  $RF = 9\text{cm}$

(c)  $PQ = 1.28\text{cm}$ ,  $PR = 2.56\text{cm}$ ,  $PE = 0.18\text{cm}$  and  $PF = 0.36\text{cm}$

87. A girl of height 90 cm is walking away from the base of a lamp-post at a speed of 1.2 m/s. If the lamp is 3.6 m above the ground, find the length of her shadow after 4 seconds.
88.  $\triangle ODC \sim \triangle OBA$ ,  $\angle BOC = 125^\circ$  and  $\angle CDO = 70^\circ$ . Find  $\angle DOC$ ,  $\angle DCO$  and  $\angle OAB$ .
89. Nazima is fly fishing in a stream. The tip of her fishing rod is 1.8 m above the surface of the water and the fly at the end of the string rests on the water 3.6 m away and 2.4 m from a point directly under the tip of the rod. Assuming that her string (from the tip of her rod to the fly) is taut, how much string does she have out? If she pulls in the string at the rate of 5 cm per second, what will be the horizontal distance of the fly from her after 12 seconds?
90. A vertical pole of length 6 m casts a shadow 4 m long on the ground and at the same time a tower casts a shadow 28 m long. Find the height of the tower.
91. Let  $\triangle ABC \sim \triangle DEF$  and their areas be, respectively,  $64\text{ cm}^2$  and  $121\text{ cm}^2$ . If  $EF = 15.4\text{cm}$ , find BC.
92. A ladder is placed against a wall such that its foot is at a distance of 2.5 m from the wall and its top reaches a window 6 m above the ground. Find the length of the ladder.

93. Sides of triangles are given below. Determine which of them are right triangles. In case of a right triangle, write the length of its hypotenuse.
- (a) 7 cm, 24 cm, 25 cm
  - (b) 3 cm, 8 cm, 6 cm
  - (c) 50 cm, 80 cm, 100 cm
  - (d) 13 cm, 12 cm, 5 cm
94. A ladder 10 m long reaches a window 8 m above the ground. Find the distance of the foot of the ladder from base of the wall.
95. A guy wire attached to a vertical pole of height 18 m is 24 m long and has a stake attached to the other end. How far from the base of the pole should the stake be driven so that the wire will be taut?
96. An aeroplane leaves an airport and flies due north at a speed of 1000 km per hour. At the same time, another aeroplane leaves the same airport and flies due west at a speed of 1200 km per hour. How far apart will be the two planes after  $1\frac{1}{2}$  hours?
97. Two poles of heights 6 m and 11 m stand on a plane ground. If the distance between the feet of the poles is 12 m, find the distance between their tops.
98. In  $\triangle ABC$ ,  $AB = 6\sqrt{3}cm$ ,  $AC = 12cm$  and  $BC = 6cm$ . Find the angle  $B$ .
99. A park, in the shape of a quadrilateral  $ABCD$ , has  $\angle C = 90^\circ$ ,  $AB = 9m$ ,  $BC = 12m$ ,  $CD = 5m$  and  $AD = 8m$ . How much area does it

- occupy? 2. Find the area of a quadrilateral  $ABCD$  in which  $AB = 3\text{cm}$ ,  $BC = 4\text{cm}$ ,  $CD = 4\text{cm}$ ,  $DA = 5\text{cm}$  and  $AC = 5\text{cm}$ .
100. A triangle and a parallelogram have the same base and the same area. If the sides of the triangle are 26 cm, 28 cm and 30 cm, and the parallelogram stands on the base 28 cm, find the height of the parallelogram.
101. A rhombus shaped field has green grass for 18 cows to graze. If each side of the rhombus is 30 m and its longer diagonal is 48 m, how much area of grass field will each cow be getting?
102. A field is in the shape of a trapezium whose parallel sides are 25 m and 10 m. The non-parallel sides are 14 m and 13 m. Find the area of the field.
103.  $ABCD$  is a parallelogram,  $AE \perp DC$  and  $CF \perp AD$ . If  $AB = 16\text{cm}$ ,  $AE = 8\text{ cm}$  and  $CF = 10\text{ cm}$ , find  $AD$ .
104. Kamla has a triangular field with sides 240 m, 200 m, 360 m, where she grew wheat. In another triangular field with sides 240 m, 320 m, 400 m adjacent to the previous field, she wanted to grow potatoes and onions. She divided the field in two parts by joining the mid-point of the longest side to the opposite vertex and grew potatoes in one part and onions in the other part. Draw the figure for this problem. How much area (in hectares) has been used for wheat, potatoes and onions? (1 hectare = 10000  $\text{m}^2$ ).
105. Students of a school staged a rally for cleanliness campaign. They walked through the lanes in two groups. One group walked through

the lanes AB, BC and CA; while the other through AC, CD and DA. Then they cleaned the area enclosed within their lanes. If  $AB = 9$  m,  $BC = 40$  m,  $CD = 15$  m,  $DA = 28$  m and  $\angle B = 90^\circ$ , which group cleaned more area and by how much? Draw the corresponding figure. Find the total area cleaned by the students (neglecting the width of the lanes).

106. Sanya has a piece of land which is in the shape of a rhombus. She wants her one daughter and one son to work on the land and produce different crops. She divided the land in two equal parts. If the perimeter of the land is 400 m and one of the diagonals is 160 m, how much area each of them will get for their crops? Draw the rhombus.
107. Three girls Reshma, Salma and Mandip are playing a game by standing on a circle of radius 5m drawn in a park. Reshma throws a ball to Salma, Salma to Mandip, Mandip to Reshma. If the distance between Reshma and Salma and between Salma and Mandip is 6m each, what is the distance between Reshma and Mandip?
108. A circular park of radius 20m is situated in a colony. Three boys Ankur, Syed and David are sitting at equal distance on its boundary each having a toy telephone in his hands to talk each other. Find the length of the string of each phone.
109. The longest side of a triangle is 3 times the shortest side and the third side is 2 cm shorter than the longest side. If the perimeter of the triangle is at least 61 cm, find the minimum length of the shortest

side.

110. A rectangular park is to be designed whose breadth is 3 m less than its length. Its area is to be 4 square metres more than the area of a park that has already been made in the shape of an isosceles triangle with its base as the breadth of the rectangular park and of altitude 12 m. Find its length and breadth.
111. The area of a rectangular plot is  $528 \text{ m}^2$ . The length of the plot (in metres) is one more than twice its breadth. We need to find the length and breadth of the plot.
112. The altitude of a right triangle is 7 cm less than its base. If the hypotenuse is 13 cm, find the other two sides.
113. The diagonal of a rectangular field is 60 metres more than the shorter side. If the longer side is 30 metres more than the shorter side, find the sides of the field.
114. Is it possible to design a rectangular mango grove whose length is twice its breadth, and the area is  $800 \text{ m}^2$ ? If so, find its length and breadth.
115. Is it possible to design a rectangular park of perimeter 80 m and area  $400 \text{ m}^2$ ? If so, find its length and breadth.
116. On an open ground, a motorist follows a track that turns to his left by an angle of  $60^\circ$  after every 500 m. Starting from a given turn, specify the displacement of the motorist at the third, sixth and eighth turn.

Compare the magnitude of the displacement with the total path length covered by the motorist in each case.

117. A passenger arriving in a new town wishes to go from the station to a hotel located 10 km away on a straight road from the station. A dishonest cabman takes him along a circuitous path 23 km long and reaches the hotel in 28 min. What is

(a) the average speed of the taxi,

(b) the magnitude of average velocity ? Are the two equal ?

118. An aircraft is flying at a height of 3400 m above the ground. If the angle subtended at a ground observation point by the aircraft positions 10.0 s apart is  $30^\circ$ , what is the speed of the aircraft ?

